

# **Masters of Business Administration (MBA)**

## **Management Accounting (DMBACO101T24)**

### **Self-Learning Material (SEM 1)**



**Jaipur National University  
Centre for Distance and Online Education**

---

**Established by Government of Rajasthan  
Approved by UGC under Sec 2(f) of UGC ACT 1956  
&  
NAAC A+ Accredited**

## **PREFACE**

In the contemporary business environment, the role of management accounting has evolved significantly, becoming a pivotal aspect of strategic decision-making and focus on organizational success. This preface seeks to underscore the fundamental principles and the critical importance of management accounting in today's dynamic and competitive marketplace.

Management accounting, distinct from financial accounting, focuses on providing internal management with the information necessary to make informed business decisions. It encompasses a wide range of activities, including budgeting, forecasting, performance evaluation, and cost management. By delivering timely and relevant data, management accounting aids in the formulation of strategies, the optimization of resources, and the enhancement of overall organizational performance.

The primary objective of management accounting is to furnish managers with the tools to interpret financial data and information effectively and to use this data and information to drive business strategy. It involves the relevant data collection, analysis, and presentation of financial and non-financial information that assists in planning, controlling, and better decision-making processes. Unlike financial accounting, which adheres to standardized rules and is primarily geared towards external stakeholders, management accounting is more flexible and tailored to meet the specific needs of the organization.

In conclusion, this book aims to provide readers with a robust framework for understanding and applying management accounting principles. Whether you are a student, an aspiring accountant, or a seasoned manager, the insights and methodologies presented here will equip you with the knowledge and skills to navigate the complexities of modern business environments and to contribute effectively to your organization's success.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Unit	Topic	Page No.
1	<b>Introduction to Management Accounting</b>	01 – 17
	1.1 Meaning, Nature and Significance of Management Accounting	
	1.2 Meaning, Nature and Significance of Cost Accounting	
	1.3 Meaning, Nature and Significance of Financial Accounting	
	1.4 Difference between Cost, Management and Financial Accounting	
	1.5 Role and Importance of Management Accounting in Decision-Making	
	1.6 Summary	
	1.7 Keywords	
	1.8 Questions	
	1.9 Case Study	
	1.10 References	
2	<b>Trend Analysis</b>	18 – 40
	2.1 Introduction	
	2.3 Summary	
	2.4 Keywords	
	2.5 Questions	
	2.6 Case Study	
	2.7 References	
3	<b>Ratio Analyses</b>	41 – 68
	3.1 Introduction to Financial Statement Analysis	
	3.2 Uses of ratio analysis	
	3.3 Types of financial ratios	
	3.4 Liquidity ratios	
	3.5 Solvency ratios	
	3.6 Efficiency ratios	
	3.7 Profitability ratios	
	3.8 Valuation ratios	
	3.9 Limitations of Ratio Analysis	
	3.10 Numerical	
	3.11 Summary	
	3.12 Keywords	
	3.13 Questions	
	3.14 Case Study	
3.15 References		
4	<b>Fund Flow Statements</b>	69 – 98
	4.1 introduction to cash and flow statements advantage – disadvantages	
	4.2 Difference between cash flow statements and fund flow statements	
	4.3 need – uses -	
	4.4 fund flow statements format	
	4.5 problems fund flow statements	
4.6 Summary		

	4.7 Keywords	
	4.8 Questions	
	4.9 Case Study	
	4.10 References	
5	<b>Cash Flow Statements</b>	99 – 123
	5.1 meaning of cash statements	
	5.2 advantage –disadvantages	
	5.3 need – uses - Cash flow statements	
	5.4 preparing cash flow statements	
	5.5 cash flow format	
	5.6 problems cash flow statements	
	5.7 Summary	
	5.8 Keywords	
	5.9 Questions	
	5.10 Case Study	
5.11 References		
6	<b>Cost Accounting</b>	124 – 156
	6.1 introduction of cost accounting	
	6.2 Element of Cost	
	6.3 basis of cost allocation	
	6.4 standard costing	
	6.5 variance analysis	
	6.6 numerical problems	
	6.7 Summary	
	6.8 Keywords	
	6.9 Questions	
	6.10 Case Study	
6.11 References		
7	<b>Job and Process Costing</b>	157 – 179
	7.1 introduction Job and process Costing	
	7.2 job costing meaning advantage and disadvantage	
	7.3 process costing meaning advantage and disadvantage	
	7.4 Summary	
	7.5 Keywords	
	7.6 Questions	
	7.7 Case Study	
7.8 References		
8	<b>Marginal Costing</b>	180 – 206
	8.1 Marginal Costing – distinction between absorption costing and marginal costing	
	8.2 Cost volume profit (CVP) analysis	
	8.3 Break Even Analysis	
	8.4 Margin of Safety	
	8.5 numerical problems	
	8.6 Summary	
	8.7 Keywords	
	8.8 Questions	
8.9 Case Study		

	8.10 References	
9	<b>Contract and Batch Costing</b>	207 – 232
	9.1 Contract Costing – Meaning and feature	
	9.2 Advantage and disadvantage of contract costing	
	9.3 Numerical – contract costing	
	9.4 Batch Costing	
	9.5 Advantage and disadvantage of batch costing	
	9.6 Summary	
	9.7 Keywords	
	9.8 Questions	
	9.9 Case Study	
9.10 References		
10	<b>Capital Expenditure Evaluation</b>	233 – 254
	10.1 Introduction to Capital Expenditure Evaluation	
	10.2 Capital Expenditure Evaluation meaning, Advantage and disadvantage	
	10.3 Capital Budgeting Concepts	
	10.4 Methods	
	10.5 Limitations	
	10.6 Capital expenditure control	
	10.7 Summary	
	10.8 Keywords	
	10.9 Questions	
	10.10 Case Study	
10.11 References		
11	<b>Budgetary Control</b>	255 – 263
	11.1 Introduction of Budgetary Control	
	11.2 Nature and objectives of Budgetary Control	
	11.3 Limitations	
	11.4 Summary	
	11.5 Keywords	
	11.6 Questions	
	11.7 Case Study	
11.8 References		
12	<b>Accounting in Computerized Environment</b>	264 – 271
	12.1 Introduction	
	12.2 Significance of Computerized Accounting System	
	12.3 Summary	
	12.4 Keywords	
	12.5 Questions	
	12.6 Case Study	
12.7 References		
13	<b>Master Budgets</b>	272 – 279
	13.1 Master Budgets and Flexible Budgets	
	13.2 Zero base budgets	
	13.3 Summary	
	13.4 Keywords	

	13.5 Questions	
	13.6 Case Study	
	13.7 References	
	<b>Accounting</b>	
14	14.1 Codification and grouping of accounts	280 – 281
	14.2 maintaining the hierarchy of ledgers –	
	14.3 Prepackaged accounting software.	
	14.4 Key Terms	
	14.5 Questions	
	14.6 Case Study	
	14.7 References	

## UNIT 1

### INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

#### Learning Objectives

- To Understand the nature and scope of management Accounting
- To understand the Difference between cost, management and financial accounting.
- To understand Role and importance of management accounting in decision-making

#### Structure

- 1.1 Meaning, Nature and significance of Management Accounting
- 1.2 Meaning, Nature and significance of Cost accounting
- 1.3 Meaning, Nature and significance of Financial Accounting
- 1.4 Difference between cost, management and financial accounting
- 1.5 Role and importance of management accounting in decision- making
- 1.6 Summary
- 1.7 Keywords
- 1.8 Questions
- 1.9 Case Study
- 1.10 References

### **1.1 Meaning, Nature and significance of Management Accounting**

Management accounting is a field of accounting that involves the process of collecting, analyzing, interpreting, and presenting financial and non-financial information to support management in decision-making, planning, controlling, and evaluating the performance of an organization. It provides managers with the necessary data and analysis to make informed choices and effectively allocate resources within the organization. Management accounting goes beyond traditional financial accounting by focusing on internal information needs and providing insights into the operational aspects of the business. It plays a crucial role in helping managers formulate strategies, assess the financial impact of various options, monitor performance, and drive organizational success.

Management accounting refers to the process of collecting, analyzing, interpreting, and presenting financial and non-financial information to aid management in making informed decisions, formulating strategies, planning, and controlling operations within an organization. It involves the application of accounting and financial principles and techniques to provide valuable information to internal users, primarily managers, for effective decision-making.

### **1.2 Nature of Management Accounting**

The nature of management accounting can be understood through the following key points:

1. **Internal Focus:** Unlike financial accounting, which focuses on providing information to external stakeholders, management accounting is primarily concerned with serving the internal needs of an organization. It focuses on providing relevant and timely information to managers at different levels to support their decision-making processes.
2. **Future Orientation:** Management accounting emphasizes the use of forward-looking information rather than historical data. It involves forecasting, budgeting, and planning activities to assist in setting future goals, identifying potential problems, and developing strategies to achieve organizational objectives.
3. **Decision Support:** The main purpose of management accounting is to provide information that helps managers make informed decisions. It involves analyzing various alternatives, conducting cost-benefit analyses, evaluating risks, and providing performance measures to support decision-making across different functional areas of



an organization.

4. **Flexibility:** Management accounting recognizes the need for customization and adaptability to meet the specific requirements of an organization. It allows for the design and implementation of management control systems, cost accounting systems, and performance measurement frameworks tailored to the unique characteristics and objectives of the business.
5. The significance of management accounting lies in its contribution to improving organizational performance and facilitating effective management. Here are some key aspects of its significance:
6. **Planning and Control:** Management accounting assists in formulating strategic plans and operational budgets by providing relevant financial and non-financial data. It aids in monitoring actual performance against planned targets, identifying deviations, and taking corrective actions to achieve organizational objectives.
7. **Decision Making:** Management accounting provides critical information for decision-making processes, such as product pricing, make-or-buy decisions, investment appraisal, and cost analysis. It helps managers evaluate the financial implications of different options and select the most viable alternative.
8. **Performance Evaluation:** By establishing performance measures, such as key performance indicators (KPIs) and balanced scorecards, management accounting enables the evaluation of individual, departmental, and overall organizational performance. It facilitates the identification of areas needing improvement and supports performance-based incentives and rewards.
9. **Resource Allocation:** Management accounting aids in allocating scarce resources efficiently by analyzing cost structures, assessing profitability, and identifying areas of wastage or inefficiency. It helps managers optimize resource utilization, improve cost control, and maximize profitability.
10. **Strategy Formulation:** Management accounting provides data and analysis to support strategic decision-making. It assists in assessing market trends, analyzing competitors, conducting risk assessments, and identifying opportunities for growth and diversification.

### Key Features of Management Accounting

Some key features and aspects of management accounting include:

- **Cost Analysis:** Management accounting analyzes costs to understand the cost structure of products, services, departments, or activities within the organization. It helps in identifying cost drivers, allocating costs, and conducting cost-volume-profit analysis. Cost analysis assists management in making decisions related to pricing, product mix, cost reduction, and profitability improvement.
- **Budgeting and Planning:** Management accounting plays a vital role in the budgeting and planning process. It helps in developing financial forecasts, setting budgets, and establishing performance targets. By aligning financial goals with strategic objectives, management accounting assists in resource allocation, evaluating investment opportunities, and monitoring progress towards achieving desired outcomes.
- **Performance Measurement and Evaluation:** Management accounting provides tools and techniques for measuring and evaluating performance at various levels of the organization. It involves the development of key performance indicators (KPIs), performance reports, variance analysis, and balanced scorecards. These measures enable management to assess the effectiveness and efficiency of operations, identify areas for improvement, and take appropriate actions.
- **Decision Support:** Management accounting provides information and analysis to support decision-making. It includes techniques such as cost-benefit analysis, capital investment appraisal, and risk assessment. By providing financial and non-financial data, scenario analysis, and sensitivity analysis, management accounting helps management evaluate different options and make informed decisions.
- **Strategic Planning:** Management accounting contributes to strategic planning by providing financial analysis, market research, and competitive analysis. It assists in evaluating market opportunities, analyzing the financial viability of strategic initiatives, and assessing risks and rewards associated with different strategies. Management accounting helps align financial resources with strategic objectives and facilitates the implementation and monitoring of strategic plans.
- **Risk Management:** Management accounting assists in identifying, assessing, and managing risks within the organization. It includes the analysis of financial risks, operational risks, and strategic risks. By providing risk assessment tools, cost-benefit

analysis of risk mitigation strategies, and monitoring mechanisms, management accounting supports the effective management of risks and uncertainties.

In summary, management accounting is a vital function within organizations, focusing on providing timely and relevant information to support planning, decision-making, control, and performance evaluation. Its role in helping managers navigate complex business environments and drive organizational success cannot be overstated.

### **1.1 Meaning, Nature and significance of Cost accounting**

Cost accounting is a branch of accounting that focuses on the analysis, recording, classification, allocation, and control of costs incurred in producing goods or services. It involves the collection and interpretation of financial and non-financial data related to various aspects of cost, such as materials, labor, overhead, and other expenses. The main purpose of cost accounting is to provide information to management for decision-making, planning, controlling costs, and evaluating performance.

#### **Meaning:**

Cost accounting involves the systematic process of collecting, analyzing, and reporting cost information within an organization. It aims to determine the actual cost of producing a product or service, measure and control costs, and provide useful information for managerial decision-making. It involves techniques and methods for the allocation of costs to products or services, cost estimation, cost analysis, and cost control.

#### **Nature of Cost accounting**

The nature of cost accounting can be described as follows:

**Data collection:** Cost accounting involves gathering and accumulating data related to various cost elements, such as direct materials, direct labor, and overhead costs. This data is obtained from various sources within the organization, including financial records, production reports, and timekeeping systems.

**Classification and analysis:** Once the data is collected, it is classified and analyzed according to predetermined cost elements and cost centers. This helps in understanding the composition

of costs and identifying cost drivers or factors influencing costs.

**Cost allocation:** Cost accounting assigns costs to products, services, or activities based on appropriate allocation methods. This allows for the determination of the cost of each product or service, enabling decision-making regarding pricing, profitability analysis, and resource allocation.

**Cost control:** Cost accounting provides information for cost control by comparing actual costs with standard or budgeted costs. Deviations from the expected costs can be analyzed, and corrective measures can be taken to control costs and improve efficiency.

### **Significance of Cost accounting**

Cost accounting plays a significant role in managerial decision-making and overall organizational success. Its significance can be summarized as follows: **Cost determination:** Cost accounting helps in accurately determining the cost of producing goods or services. This information is crucial for pricing decisions, profitability analysis, and determining the break-even point.

**Cost control and reduction:** By analyzing costs and identifying cost drivers, cost accounting enables organizations to implement cost control measures and reduce unnecessary expenses. It helps in improving operational efficiency and profitability.

**Performance evaluation:** Cost accounting provides a basis for evaluating the performance of different departments, products, or processes within an organization. It facilitates the comparison of actual costs with budgeted costs and helps in identifying areas of improvement.

**Decision-making:** Managers rely on cost accounting information for making informed decisions regarding product pricing, make-or-buy decisions, production planning, and resource allocation. It provides relevant and reliable data to support decision-making processes.

**Financial reporting:** Cost accounting data is used in the preparation of financial statements and reports. It provides valuable inputs for determining the cost of goods sold, inventory valuation, and overall financial performance.

In summary, cost accounting is a vital tool for organizations to understand, control, and optimize costs. It enables informed decision-making, facilitates cost control measures, and contributes to overall operational efficiency and profitability.

## **1.2 Meaning, Nature and significance of Financial Accounting**

Financial accounting is a branch of accounting that focuses on recording, summarizing, and reporting the financial transactions and information of an organization. It involves the preparation of financial statements, such as the balance sheet, income statement, cash flow statement, and statement of changes in equity. The primary purpose of financial accounting is to provide external stakeholders, such as investors, creditors, and regulators, with accurate and reliable financial information about the organization's performance, financial position, and cash flows.

### **Meaning of Financial Accounting**

Financial accounting involves the process of collecting, analyzing, and recording financial data to generate financial statements. It follows a set of standardized principles and guidelines, such as Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) or International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), to ensure consistency and comparability of financial information. The main goal of financial accounting is to provide an objective and transparent view of an organization's financial performance and position to external users.

### **Nature of Financial Accounting**

The nature of financial accounting can be described as follows:

**Financial transactions:** Financial accounting records and summarizes the monetary transactions of an organization, such as sales, purchases, expenses, investments, and borrowings. It captures these transactions in a systematic and organized manner to reflect the financial impact on the organization.

**Financial statements:** Financial accounting prepares financial statements, which are formal

records of the financial activities and position of an organization. These statements include the balance sheet, which presents the assets, liabilities, and equity of the organization at a specific point in time; the income statement, which shows the revenue, expenses, and net income or loss for a given period; the cash flow statement, which tracks the inflows and outflows of cash; and the statement of changes in equity, which outlines the changes in equity over a period.

Accrual basis: Financial accounting generally follows the accrual basis of accounting, which recognizes revenues when they are earned and expenses when they are incurred, regardless of when the cash is received or paid. This ensures that the financial statements provide a more accurate reflection of the organization's financial performance and position.

External reporting: Financial accounting primarily serves external stakeholders, including investors, lenders, suppliers, customers, and regulatory authorities. The financial statements prepared through financial accounting are meant to provide these stakeholders with relevant and reliable information to make informed decisions about their interactions with the organization.

### **Significance of Financial Accounting**

The significance of financial accounting can be summarized as follows:

Transparency and accountability: Financial accounting promotes transparency and accountability by providing a clear and standardized view of an organization's financial performance and position. It enables stakeholders to assess the organization's financial health and make decisions based on reliable information.

Decision-making: External stakeholders, such as investors and creditors, rely on financial accounting information to make investment decisions, evaluate creditworthiness, and assess the financial viability of the organization. Financial accounting provides them with key data and metrics for analyzing the organization's financial performance and potential risks.

Regulatory compliance: Financial accounting ensures that organizations comply with legal and regulatory requirements for financial reporting. It helps organizations meet their

obligations to government authorities and regulatory bodies by providing accurate and complete financial information.

**Investor confidence:** Financial accounting plays a crucial role in building investor confidence and attracting investment. When financial statements are prepared following the prescribed accounting principles and provide reliable information, investors are more likely to trust the organization and make investment decisions.

**Benchmarking and performance evaluation:** Financial accounting allows for benchmarking and comparing the financial performance of an organization over time or against industry standards. It provides a basis for evaluating the organization's profitability, liquidity, solvency, and efficiency.

In summary, financial accounting is essential for recording and reporting an organization's financial transactions and information. It serves external stakeholders by providing transparent and reliable financial statements, enabling decision-making, ensuring regulatory compliance, and fostering investor confidence.

### **1.3 Difference between cost, management and financial accounting**

The main differences between cost accounting, management accounting, and financial accounting lie in their objectives, focus, and the users of the information they provide. Here's a breakdown of the distinctions:

#### **Cost Accounting:**

**Objective:** Cost accounting focuses on determining and controlling the cost of producing goods or services within an organization. It aims to provide detailed information about the cost components, cost behavior, and cost allocation.

**Focus:** The primary focus of cost accounting is on internal reporting and analysis. It helps management make decisions regarding pricing, cost control, profitability analysis, and resource allocation.

**Users:** The users of cost accounting information are internal to the organization, including managers, production supervisors, and employees involved in cost control and decision-

making.

### **Management Accounting:**

Objective: Management accounting aims to provide information to internal management for planning, decision-making, and control purposes. It focuses on providing relevant and timely information to assist managers in making informed decisions.

Focus: The focus of management accounting is on both historical and future-oriented information. It provides detailed reports, forecasts, budgets, and performance measurement to aid in strategic planning, performance evaluation, and decision analysis.

Users: The users of management accounting information are primarily internal managers and executives who need data for planning, controlling, and evaluating the organization's operations.

### **Financial Accounting:**

Objective: Financial accounting is concerned with the preparation and presentation of financial statements to provide information about the financial performance, position, and cash flows of an organization. Its objective is to provide accurate and reliable financial information to external stakeholders.

Focus: Financial accounting focuses on reporting past financial transactions and events in accordance with applicable accounting standards (e.g., GAAP or IFRS). It involves recording, classifying, summarizing, and presenting financial data through balance sheets, income statements, cash flow statements, and related disclosures.

Users: The users of financial accounting information are external stakeholders, such as investors, creditors, regulatory authorities, and the general public. They rely on financial statements to assess the financial health, profitability, and risk of the organization.

In summary, cost accounting is concerned with determining and controlling costs internally, management accounting focuses on providing internal information for decision-making and control, while financial accounting is primarily concerned with external reporting to



stakeholders. Each of these accounting branches serves different purposes and caters to different users, but they are interconnected and provide valuable information for various aspects of an organization's operations.

#### **1.4 Role and importance of management accounting in decision-making**

The role and importance of management accounting in an organization are significant. Here are some key aspects that highlight its importance:

- **Decision-making support:** Management accounting provides crucial information and analysis to support decision-making within an organization. It helps managers in making informed choices regarding pricing, product mix, investment decisions, cost control measures, and resource allocation. By providing relevant data and insights, management accounting assists in evaluating the potential outcomes and risks associated with different alternatives.
- **Planning and budgeting:** Management accounting plays a vital role in the planning and budgeting process. It aids in the development of financial forecasts, budgets, and strategic plans. By analyzing past performance and market trends, management accounting helps set realistic targets and objectives. It also enables monitoring and control of actual performance against budgeted figures, facilitating adjustments and corrective actions as needed.
- **Performance measurement and evaluation:** Management accounting provides metrics and tools for measuring and evaluating the performance of different departments, projects, products, or individuals within an organization. Key performance indicators (KPIs) and performance reports help assess efficiency, effectiveness, and profitability. By monitoring performance, management accounting enables the identification of areas for improvement and the implementation of performance-enhancing measures.
- **Cost analysis and control:** Management accounting plays a crucial role in cost analysis and control. It helps in identifying and classifying costs, determining cost behavior, and tracking cost variances. By analyzing cost drivers and conducting cost-volume-profit (CVP) analysis, management accounting assists in understanding the cost structure and optimizing costs. It provides insights into cost reduction

opportunities and supports cost control measures to enhance profitability.

- Strategic planning and risk management: Management accounting contributes to strategic planning by providing relevant financial and non- financial information. It assists in evaluating investment opportunities, assessing the feasibility of projects, and conducting sensitivity analysis. Additionally, management accounting helps in identifying and managing risks by providing risk assessment tools, cost-benefit analysis, and risk mitigation strategies.
- Performance communication: Management accounting facilitates effective communication of financial and non-financial information to different levels of management within an organization. It prepares management reports, dashboards, and presentations that present the relevant data and analysis in a concise and understandable manner. By communicating financial information clearly, management accounting supports effective decision-making and coordination among various departments and stakeholders.
- Continuous improvement and innovation: Management accounting contributes to continuous improvement and innovation within an organization. By analyzing performance trends, identifying inefficiencies, and suggesting process improvements, it drives operational excellence. Additionally, management accounting provides insights into new business opportunities, investment in research and development, and assessment of the viability of new products or markets.

In summary, management accounting plays a critical role in providing information and analysis for decision-making, planning, performance evaluation, cost control, risk management, and strategic planning. Its importance lies in supporting managers in making informed choices, optimizing resources, improving performance, and driving the overall success and competitiveness of an organization.

The role and importance of management accounting in decision-making are significant.

Here are some key aspects that highlight its importance:

- Relevant and Timely Information: Management accounting provides managers with relevant and timely information to support decision-making. It goes beyond historical

financial data and incorporates non-financial information, such as operational metrics, market trends, and customer feedback. This comprehensive information enables managers to have a holistic view of the organization and make informed decisions based on a broader range of factors.

- **Cost Analysis and Profitability Assessment:** Management accounting plays a crucial role in cost analysis and profitability assessment. It provides detailed cost information for products, services, departments, or projects, helping managers understand the cost structure and identify areas for cost reduction. By analyzing costs and revenues, managers can evaluate the profitability of different products or services and make decisions on pricing, product mix, and resource allocation.
- **Budgeting and Planning:** Management accounting supports the budgeting and planning process by providing financial forecasts, budget guidelines, and performance targets. It helps managers set realistic goals and objectives based on the organization's resources and market conditions. By aligning financial targets with strategic plans, management accounting enables effective resource allocation and facilitates the achievement of organizational objectives.
- **Capital Investment Decisions:** Management accounting provides tools and techniques for evaluating capital investment decisions. Techniques such as net present value (NPV), internal rate of return (IRR), and payback period analysis help assess the financial viability and potential returns of investment projects. By considering both financial and non-financial factors, management accounting assists in selecting the most profitable and strategic investment opportunities.
- **Risk Assessment and Mitigation:** Management accounting helps in assessing and managing risks associated with various business decisions. It provides financial analysis and scenario modeling to evaluate the potential risks and rewards of different options. By conducting sensitivity analysis and risk assessments, management accounting enables managers to make decisions that consider potential risks and implement appropriate risk mitigation strategies.
- **Performance Evaluation and Control:** Management accounting facilitates performance evaluation and control by providing performance measures, key performance indicators (KPIs), and variance analysis. It compares actual performance against budgets or targets, identifies deviations, and enables managers to take

corrective actions. By monitoring and analyzing performance, management accounting helps managers identify areas for improvement and optimize operational efficiency.

- **Strategic Decision Support:** Management accounting plays a crucial role in supporting strategic decision-making. It provides financial analysis, cost projections, and scenario planning to evaluate strategic options and their financial implications. By analyzing the costs, benefits, and risks of different strategic decisions, management accounting assists managers in making informed choices that align with the organization's long-term objectives.

In summary, management accounting provides managers with relevant, timely, and comprehensive information to support decision-making across various aspects of an organization. Its role in cost analysis, profitability assessment, budgeting, capital investment decisions, risk assessment, performance evaluation, and strategic decision support highlights its importance in enabling informed and effective decision-making. By leveraging management accounting information, managers can make sound decisions that drive organizational success, improve performance, and create value.

## **1.5 Summary**

Management accounting is a branch of accounting that focuses on providing information and analysis to internal management for decision-making, planning, control, and performance evaluation. It involves the use of financial and non-financial data to provide insights and support management in making informed decisions to achieve the organization's goals. Management accounting goes beyond traditional financial accounting and incorporates various techniques and tools to analyze costs, measure performance, and support strategic planning.

Overall, management accounting is a vital function within an organization, providing valuable information and analysis to support decision-making, planning, control, and performance evaluation. It helps management make informed choices, optimize resource allocation, improve operational efficiency, and achieve strategic objectives.

## **1.6 Keywords**

Management accounting, cost accounting, financial accounting, difference

## **1.7 Questions**

- 1 Explain meaning, nature and significance of Management Accounting
- 2 Explain Meaning, Nature and significance of Cost accounting
- 3 Explain Meaning, Nature and significance of Financial Accounting
- 4 Explain Difference between cost, management and financial accounting
- 5 Comment on Role and importance of management accounting in decision- making

## **1.8 Case Study**

Case Study: XYZ Manufacturing Company

XYZ Manufacturing Company is a medium-sized manufacturing company that produces electronic gadgets. The company is facing challenges in managing its costs, optimizing its product mix, and improving profitability. The management accounting team is tasked with analyzing the company's financial data and providing recommendations to address these issues.

### **Cost Analysis:**

The management accounting team conducts a detailed cost analysis to identify the cost drivers and areas of inefficiency within the company's operations. They analyze direct material costs, direct labor costs, and overhead costs. By using techniques such as activity-based costing (ABC), they allocate overhead costs to different products based on their actual consumption of resources. This helps identify products that consume a disproportionate amount of resources and allows for better cost control.

### **Product Mix Optimization:**

The management accounting team analyzes the profitability of different product lines to determine the optimal product mix. They calculate the contribution margin for each product by deducting variable costs from sales revenue. By comparing the contribution margins, they identify products with low profitability and recommend either improving their performance

or considering discontinuation. They also consider market demand, customer preferences, and production capacity to optimize the product mix.

### **Budgeting and Performance Measurement:**

The management accounting team assists in the budgeting process by preparing detailed budgets for various departments and cost centers. They collaborate with department managers to set achievable targets and provide them with regular performance reports. By comparing actual results against the budgeted figures, they identify variances and work with managers to understand the reasons behind the deviations. This helps in taking corrective actions and improving future budgeting accuracy.

### **Capital Investment Decisions:**

The management accounting team evaluates potential capital investment projects, such as upgrading machinery or expanding production facilities. They apply techniques like net present value (NPV) analysis, internal rate of return (IRR), and payback period to assess the financial viability of each investment. By considering factors such as projected cash flows, required investment, and risk profile, they provide recommendations on whether to proceed with the investments.

### **Cost Control Measures:**

Based on the cost analysis findings, the management accounting team identifies cost control measures to reduce expenses and improve profitability. They work closely with the production department to identify opportunities for process improvement, cost reduction, and waste elimination. They also analyze overhead costs to identify areas of inefficiency and recommend strategies for cost optimization, such as renegotiating supplier contracts or implementing energy-saving measures.

### **Strategic Planning:**

The management accounting team participates in strategic planning exercises to align financial goals with the company's long-term objectives. They provide financial analysis and projections to support strategic decision-making. By considering market trends, competitive analysis, and financial forecasts, they help management evaluate strategic options and make informed choices that maximize value creation and long-term profitability.

In conclusion, the management accounting team at XYZ Manufacturing Company plays a crucial role in analyzing costs, optimizing the product mix, budgeting, performance measurement, capital investment decisions, cost control, and strategic planning. Through their analysis and recommendations, they assist management in improving the company's financial performance and achieving its strategic objectives.

**Question:**

1. Explain the role of management accounting in the cost analysis of XYZ company.
2. Explain the different decisions/suggestions given by the management accounting team for the better performance of XYZ Ltd.
3. How management accounting team is going to help XYZ Ltd. For decision making?

**1.9 References**

1. Tulsian P.C – Cost Accounting – Tata McGraw Hills 2
2. Jain & Narang: Principles and Practice of Cost Accounting, Kalyani Publishers, Ludhiana.
3. M.Y. Khan & P.K. Jain : Cost and Management Accounting, Tata McGraw Hill Publishing House, New Delhi

**UNIT 2**  
**TREND ANALYSIS**

**Learning Objectives**

1. To understand the concepts of Comparative statement and Common size balance Sheet
2. To understand the trend Analysis
3. To learn the technique of Ratio Analysis

**Structure**

- 2.1 Introduction
- 2.2 Comparative statement
- 2.3 Common size balance Sheet
- 2.4 Trend Analysis
- 2.5 Ratio Analysis
- 2.6 Summary
- 2.7 Keywords
- 2.8 Questions
- 2.9 Case Study
- 2.10 References



## 2.1 Introduction

A comparative statement and a common-size statement are two financial analysis tools used to examine and understand the financial performance of a company. While both statements provide valuable insights into the company's financial data, they differ in their approach and focus.

A comparative statement, also known as a comparative financial statement, presents financial information for multiple periods side by side. It allows for a year-to-year or period-to-period comparison of financial data, such as income statements, balance sheets, and cash flow statements. By presenting the data in this format, a comparative statement enables users to identify trends, changes, and patterns in the company's financial performance over time. This analysis helps to assess the company's growth, profitability, liquidity, and overall financial health.

On the other hand, a common-size statement, also called a vertical analysis, focuses on the relative proportions of different items within a single financial statement. It expresses each line item as a percentage of a base figure, typically total assets for the balance sheet or net sales for the income statement. By converting the financial statement into percentages, a common-size statement allows for easy comparison and evaluation of the composition and structure of the company's financial data. This analysis helps to identify the relative significance of different items and assess the company's financial structure, efficiency, and risk exposure.

In summary, while a comparative statement facilitates the comparison of financial data over time, a common-size statement highlights the relative composition and significance of different items within a single financial statement. Both statements provide valuable insights for financial analysis and decision-making, albeit with different perspectives and purposes.

Why?

Comparative statements and common-size statements are valuable tools in financial analysis for different reasons:

### **Comparative Statements:**

**Trend Analysis:** Comparative statements enable the analysis of financial data over multiple periods, allowing for the identification of trends, patterns, and changes in a company's performance. This helps in evaluating the company's growth trajectory, stability, and overall financial health.

**Performance Evaluation:** By comparing financial data across different periods, comparative statements help assess the company's performance and determine if it has improved or declined over time. This analysis can provide insights into the effectiveness of management strategies and identify areas that require attention.

**Benchmarking:** Comparative statements allow for benchmarking the company's performance against industry peers or competitors. By comparing financial metrics like revenue growth, profitability, and efficiency ratios, companies can gauge their relative position and identify areas for improvement.

### **Common-Size Statements:**

**Structure Analysis:** Common-size statements convert each line item into a percentage of a base figure (e.g., total assets or net sales), facilitating the analysis of the relative composition and structure of a company's financial statements. This helps identify the proportionate significance of different items and their impact on the overall financial picture.

**Comparability:** Common-size statements enable easy comparison of financial statements across different time periods or companies. Since the data is presented as percentages, it eliminates the influence of absolute figures and allows for a more meaningful comparison of the financial structure and composition.

**Identifying Trends:** By analyzing the changes in the proportions of various line items over time, common-size statements help identify trends in a company's financial structure. For example, an increasing proportion of expenses compared to revenue may indicate inefficiencies or cost control issues.

By utilizing both comparative statements and common-size statements, financial analysts and

decision-makers can gain comprehensive insights into a company's financial performance, trends, and structure. These tools complement each other and provide a holistic view that aids in informed decision-making, performance evaluation, and strategic planning.

By leveraging the benefits of both comparative statements and common-size statements, financial analysts and decision-makers gain a comprehensive understanding of a company's financial performance, trends, and structure. These tools provide valuable insights for performance evaluation, strategic planning, and informed decision-making.

The main difference between comparative statements and common-size statements lies in their focus and presentation format:

Focus:

**Comparative Statements:** Comparative statements focus on comparing financial data across different periods or entities. They present side-by-side information, allowing for a direct comparison of line items or financial statements between two or more periods. The emphasis is on analyzing the changes, trends, and patterns in financial performance over time.

**Common-Size Statements:** Common-size statements focus on analyzing the relative proportions of different line items within a single financial statement. They express each line item as a percentage of a base figure, typically total assets for the balance sheet or net sales for the income statement. The emphasis is on understanding the composition and structure of the financial statement and identifying the relative significance of each line item.

Presentation Format:

**Comparative Statements:** Comparative statements are typically presented in a tabular format, with columns representing different periods or entities being compared. This format allows for a direct visual comparison of financial data, making it easier to identify changes and trends across the periods or entities.

**Common-Size Statements:** Common-size statements are presented as a vertical analysis, typically in the form of percentages. Each line item is expressed as a percentage of a base figure, facilitating a relative comparison of the proportions of different line items within the

financial statement. This format highlights the composition and relative significance of each line item.

In summary, comparative statements focus on comparing financial data over time or between entities, while common-size statements focus on analyzing the relative proportions of line items within a single financial statement. Comparative statements use a tabular format for side-by-side comparison, while common-size statements use a vertical format with percentages to highlight the composition and structure of the financial statement.

## **2.2 Comparative statement**

A comparative statement serves as a means to analyze and evaluate the similarities and differences between two or more subjects. By juxtaposing these subjects, we gain a deeper understanding of their distinctive qualities and can draw meaningful conclusions about their relative merits or drawbacks. Whether examining contrasting ideas, products, concepts, or any other relevant entities, a comparative statement enables us to explore the nuances and make informed judgments. Through careful analysis, we can identify key similarities, highlight notable differences, and ultimately shed light on the unique aspects of each subject being compared. This process of comparison allows us to gain valuable insights and make informed decisions based on a comprehensive understanding of the similarities and differences between different entities.

### Types of Comparative Statements

Comparative statements, also known as comparative financial statements, are financial statements that provide information for multiple periods, allowing for a comparison of financial data over time. The main types of comparative statements include:

**Comparative Income Statement:** A comparative income statement presents the financial performance of a company over two or more consecutive periods, typically side by side. It includes revenue, expenses, and the resulting net income for each period. This type of statement enables analysis of the company's revenue growth, expense trends, and profitability over time. It helps in identifying changes in sales volume, cost structure, and overall financial performance.

**Comparative Balance Sheet:** A comparative balance sheet presents the financial position of a company at the end of two or more consecutive periods. It includes assets, liabilities, and equity for each period, typically side by side. This type of statement allows for a comparison of the company's assets, liabilities, and equity structure over time. It helps in analyzing changes in the company's liquidity, leverage, and capital structure.

**Comparative Cash Flow Statement:** A comparative cash flow statement shows the inflows and outflows of cash for a company over two or more consecutive periods. It includes cash flows from operating activities, investing activities, and financing activities for each period. This type of statement allows for an analysis of changes in cash flow patterns, the sources and uses of cash, and the company's ability to generate and manage cash over time.

**Comparative Statement of Stockholders' Equity:** A comparative statement of stockholders' equity presents the changes in equity for a company over two or more consecutive periods. It includes information on common stock, retained earnings, and other equity components for each period. This type of statement helps in assessing the changes in equity structure, such as capital contributions, dividend payments, and net income retention, over time.

By using comparative statements, analysts and stakeholders can track the performance, financial position, and cash flow dynamics of a company over multiple periods. These statements provide insights into trends, patterns, and changes in financial data, aiding in decision-making, trend analysis, and the evaluation of a company's financial health and stability.

### **Benefits of Comparative Statements:**

**Trend Identification:** Comparative statements allow for the analysis of financial data over multiple periods, enabling the identification of trends, patterns, and changes in a company's performance. This helps in evaluating the company's progress, stability, and financial trajectory.

**Performance Evaluation:** By comparing financial data across different periods, comparative statements facilitate the assessment of a company's performance. They help determine if the company has improved or declined over time, providing insights into the effectiveness of

management strategies and identifying areas that require attention.

**Benchmarking:** Comparative statements enable benchmarking of a company's performance against industry peers or competitors. By comparing financial metrics like revenue growth, profitability ratios, and efficiency indicators, companies can gauge their relative position and identify areas for improvement.

**Decision-Making:** Comparative statements provide a basis for data-driven decision-making. They help management, investors, and other stakeholders evaluate the financial impact of decisions and assess the potential risks and opportunities associated with various courses of action.

### **2.3 Common size Statements**

Common-size statements, also known as vertical analysis, are financial statements that present the components of a company's financial statements as a percentage of a base figure. The purpose of common-size statements is to facilitate comparison and analysis of financial data over time and between different companies.

In a common-size income statement, each line item is expressed as a percentage of net sales or revenue. This allows for a clear understanding of the relative significance of each expense or income category in relation to the company's total revenue. By using percentages, common-size income statements enable analysts to identify trends, changes, and patterns in the company's cost structure and revenue sources.

Similarly, in a common-size balance sheet, each line item is presented as a percentage of total assets. This helps in assessing the composition of a company's assets, such as the proportion of current assets to total assets or the relative weight of long-term assets. Common-size balance sheets aid in evaluating the company's asset allocation, liquidity position, and capital structure.

The main purpose of common-size statements is to facilitate comparisons, both within a company's financial statements over different periods and between different companies within the same industry. By expressing financial data as percentages, common-size

statements eliminate the impact of differences in company size and provide a standardized basis for analysis.

Common-size statements offer several benefits. They simplify the interpretation of financial data by highlighting the relative importance of different items and enabling easy identification of trends and changes. They also allow for meaningful comparisons between companies of different sizes and provide insights into the company's financial structure and performance.

It is important to note that common-size statements should be used in conjunction with other financial analysis tools and information to gain a comprehensive understanding of a company's financial health. They provide a useful starting point for analysis but may not capture all the nuances and complexities of a company's financial position and performance.

Overall, common-size statements enhance financial analysis by presenting financial data in a standardized and comparable format. They provide a clear and concise view of the relative composition of a company's income statement and balance sheet, enabling meaningful analysis and informed decision-making.

### Types of Common Size Statements

Common-size statements can be prepared for both the income statement and the balance sheet. Here are the types of common-size statements:

**Common-Size Income Statement:** In a common-size income statement, each line item is expressed as a percentage of net sales or revenue. This allows for a comparison of the relative proportions of various income and expense categories in relation to the company's total revenue. By presenting the income statement in this format, analysts can easily identify the contribution of each line item to the overall revenue and evaluate the cost structure and profitability of the company.

**Common-Size Balance Sheet:** In a common-size balance sheet, each line item is presented as a percentage of total assets. This type of statement helps in understanding the relative composition and weight of different assets on the company's balance sheet. It allows analysts

to assess the company's asset allocation, liquidity position, and capital structure. By expressing each asset category as a percentage of total assets, it becomes easier to identify the proportion of current assets to total assets or the relative weight of long-term assets.

In addition to the income statement and balance sheet, common-size statements can also be prepared for the cash flow statement and statement of stockholders' equity. However, these are less commonly used compared to the common-size income statement and balance sheet.

**Common-Size Cash Flow Statement:** A common-size cash flow statement presents each line item as a percentage of net cash flows from operating activities. This allows for an analysis of the cash inflows and outflows in relation to the company's operating cash flow. It helps in understanding the proportion of cash flows allocated to various activities, such as operating, investing, and financing activities, and their impact on the company's overall cash position.

**Common-Size Statement of Stockholders' Equity:** A common-size statement of stockholders' equity expresses each line item as a percentage of total stockholders' equity. It provides insights into the composition of stockholders' equity, including the proportion of common stock, retained earnings, and other equity components. By presenting the statement of stockholders' equity in this format, analysts can assess the impact of changes in equity components and evaluate the company's capital structure and ownership patterns.

These different types of common-size statements help in analyzing and understanding the relative proportions and relationships within financial statements. They enable meaningful comparisons over time, across companies, or within industry benchmarks, aiding in financial analysis and decision-making processes.

**Benefits of Common-Size Statements:**

**Structure Analysis:** Common-size statements convert financial data into percentages, allowing for a detailed analysis of the relative composition and structure of a company's financial statements. This helps identify the proportionate significance of different items and their impact on the overall financial picture.



**Comparability:** Common-size statements facilitate easy comparison of financial statements across different time periods or companies. Since the data is presented as percentages, it eliminates the influence of absolute figures and enables a more meaningful comparison of financial structures and compositions.

**Trend Detection:** By analyzing changes in the proportions of various line items over time, common-size statements help identify trends in a company's financial structure. For example, an increasing proportion of expenses compared to revenue may indicate inefficiencies or cost control issues that require attention.

**Insights into Financial Ratios:** Common-size statements provide insights into various financial ratios and indicators, such as profit margins, asset turnover ratios, and debt-to-equity ratios. This aids in understanding the company's financial health, profitability, efficiency, and leverage.

## **2.4 Trend Analysis**

Trend analysis is a technique used in data analysis to identify and evaluate patterns or trends over a specific period. It involves examining historical data or observations to identify consistent patterns, tendencies, or changes in a particular variable or set of variables.

In the context of financial analysis, trend analysis focuses on studying the historical financial data of a company to identify and understand patterns or trends in its financial performance over time. Key financial statements such as income statements, balance sheets, and cash flow statements are analyzed to observe trends in revenue, expenses, profitability, liquidity, and other financial metrics.

The process of trend analysis typically involves the following steps:

**Data Collection:** Gathering historical financial data from reliable sources, such as financial statements or databases.

**Data Preparation:** Organizing and formatting the data in a structured manner, often in the form of a time-series dataset with observations for each period.

**Plotting Data:** Creating visual representations, such as line graphs or charts, to observe the data trends over time. This allows for a visual assessment of the patterns or changes in the data.

**Analysis and Interpretation:** Examining the plotted data to identify and interpret trends, such as increasing or decreasing patterns, cycles, or seasonal variations. This analysis helps in understanding the company's financial performance and its potential future trajectory.

**Drawing Conclusions:** Based on the observed trends, drawing conclusions and making informed judgments about the company's financial performance, strengths, weaknesses, and potential risks or opportunities.

Trend analysis is widely used in various domains, including finance, economics, marketing, and social sciences. It helps in understanding historical patterns, making predictions, identifying outliers, and supporting decision-making processes. By analyzing trends, organizations can gain insights into their performance, market dynamics, and make strategic decisions based on historical patterns and future projections.

Trend analysis offers several advantages in the field of data analysis and decision-making. Here are some key advantages of conducting trend analysis:

**Identification of Patterns and Relationships:** Trend analysis allows for the identification of patterns, relationships, and tendencies in the data. By analyzing historical trends, organizations can uncover valuable insights about the behavior and dynamics of the variables under study. This knowledge helps in understanding the underlying factors that contribute to the observed trends.

**Predictive Insights:** Analyzing historical trends can provide valuable predictive insights. By identifying and understanding the patterns in the data, organizations can make informed predictions and projections about future behavior. Trend analysis helps in forecasting future trends, allowing businesses to anticipate market changes, customer behavior, demand patterns, and other important factors.

**Decision Making:** Trend analysis provides a solid foundation for decision-making processes.

By examining trends over time, organizations can identify areas of improvement, potential risks, and opportunities. This information enables decision-makers to develop strategies, allocate resources, and make informed choices based on historical patterns and future projections.

**Performance Evaluation:** Trend analysis helps in evaluating the performance of organizations, products, or initiatives over time. By comparing current data with historical trends, organizations can assess progress, track performance indicators, and identify areas of success or improvement. This analysis supports performance evaluation and enables organizations to make data-driven decisions to optimize outcomes.

**Business Planning:** Trend analysis plays a crucial role in strategic business planning. By understanding past trends and projecting future behavior, organizations can develop realistic goals, set targets, and formulate effective strategies. Trend analysis helps in identifying market opportunities, assessing competitive landscapes, and aligning business plans with changing market dynamics.

**Early Detection of Anomalies or Outliers:** Trend analysis helps in identifying anomalies or outliers in the data. Sudden deviations or unexpected patterns can be detected through trend analysis, enabling organizations to investigate further and take timely corrective actions. This proactive approach helps in mitigating risks and optimizing business performance.

Overall, trend analysis empowers organizations to make informed decisions, anticipate future changes, and optimize performance. By leveraging historical data patterns, organizations can gain valuable insights, improve their competitive advantage, and make strategic choices that align with market dynamics and their long-term objectives.

## Users

Trend analysis is utilized by various users across different domains. Here are some key users of trend analysis:

**Businesses and Corporations:** Companies of all sizes and across industries use trend analysis

to gain insights into their financial performance, market trends, consumer behavior, and operational patterns. It helps businesses make informed decisions related to product development, pricing strategies, marketing campaigns, inventory management, and overall business planning.

**Financial Analysts:** Financial analysts employ trend analysis to evaluate the financial performance of companies. They analyze trends in financial statements, key performance indicators (KPIs), and market trends to assess the company's profitability, liquidity, solvency, and overall financial health. This analysis aids in investment decision-making, financial forecasting, and risk assessment.

**Economists:** Economists use trend analysis to understand economic indicators, such as GDP growth, inflation rates, employment figures, and consumer spending patterns. By examining long-term trends, economists can make predictions about the economy's future trajectory and inform government policies, monetary decisions, and economic forecasts.

**Market Researchers:** Market researchers rely on trend analysis to identify market trends, consumer preferences, and shifts in demand patterns. They analyze data from surveys, focus groups, sales figures, and social media to understand consumer behavior and market dynamics. This analysis assists in identifying emerging market trends, market segmentation, and developing effective marketing strategies.

**Policy Makers and Planners:** Policy makers in government entities or non-profit organizations use trend analysis to assess the impact of policies, social programs, and initiatives. By analyzing trends in social, economic, or environmental data, they can evaluate the effectiveness of interventions, identify areas of improvement, and guide future policy decisions.

**Demographers and Sociologists:** Demographers and sociologists employ trend analysis to study population trends, demographic shifts, and social patterns. They analyze data related to birth rates, death rates, migration, education, and social behaviors to understand societal changes, plan for future needs, and inform social policies.

**Healthcare Professionals:** Trend analysis is used in the healthcare sector to analyze patient

data, disease prevalence, treatment outcomes, and healthcare utilization. It helps healthcare professionals identify patterns in disease incidence, monitor health indicators, and make data-driven decisions to improve patient care and public health initiatives.

These are just a few examples of the diverse range of users who rely on trend analysis to gain insights, make informed decisions, and guide their respective domains. Trend analysis is a valuable tool for understanding patterns, predicting future trends, and informing strategic actions across various fields and industries.

## **2.5 Ratio Analysis**

Ratio analysis is a financial analysis technique that involves the calculation and interpretation of various ratios to assess the financial performance, profitability, efficiency, and liquidity of a company. It helps in understanding the relationships between different financial variables and provides insights into the company's financial health and stability.

Ratio analysis involves comparing different financial ratios calculated from the company's financial statements, such as the balance sheet, income statement, and cash flow statement. These ratios are divided into different categories based on the aspect of the company's performance they measure. Some common categories of ratios used in ratio analysis include:

**Liquidity Ratios:** These ratios measure the company's ability to meet short-term obligations and assess its liquidity position. Examples include the current ratio and the quick ratio.

**Profitability Ratios:** Profitability ratios assess the company's ability to generate profits from its operations. Examples include the gross profit margin, net profit margin, return on assets (ROA), and return on equity (ROE).

**Efficiency Ratios:** Efficiency ratios evaluate the company's operational efficiency and effectiveness in managing its assets and liabilities. Examples include inventory turnover, accounts receivable turnover, and accounts payable turnover.

**Solvency Ratios:** Solvency ratios gauge the company's long-term financial stability and its ability to meet long-term obligations. Examples include the debt-to-equity ratio, interest coverage ratio, and debt ratio.

**Market Ratios:** Market ratios analyze the company's market value and its performance in relation to the market. Examples include the price-to-earnings ratio (P/E ratio) and the earnings per share (EPS).

By analyzing these ratios and their trends over time, financial analysts and stakeholders can assess the company's financial performance, profitability, efficiency, and overall financial health. They can compare the ratios against industry benchmarks or competitors to gain a relative perspective. Ratio analysis helps in identifying strengths, weaknesses, trends, and areas that require attention, guiding decision-making processes and financial planning.

However, it is important to note that ratio analysis has limitations and should not be the sole basis for making financial decisions. It is recommended to consider the broader context, qualitative factors, and additional financial information when interpreting the results of ratio analysis.

#### Advantages of Ratio Analysis

Ratio analysis offers several advantages in financial analysis and decision-making. Here are some key advantages of using ratio analysis:

**Performance Evaluation:** Ratio analysis provides a comprehensive view of a company's financial performance. It helps in assessing profitability, liquidity, solvency, efficiency, and other key aspects of financial health. By comparing ratios over time or against industry benchmarks, businesses can evaluate their performance, identify areas of strength or weakness, and make data-driven decisions to improve performance.

**Comparison and Benchmarking:** Ratio analysis enables comparison and benchmarking of a company's financial performance against industry peers, competitors, or historical trends. This analysis provides insights into how a company is performing relative to its peers, industry standards, or past performance. It helps in identifying areas where a company is excelling or lagging behind, facilitating benchmarking and setting realistic goals.

**Financial Health Assessment:** Ratios provide a quick and concise assessment of a company's financial health. They provide a snapshot of the company's ability to meet short-term and long-term obligations, generate profits, manage assets and liabilities, and create value for shareholders. Ratio analysis helps in identifying financial strengths and weaknesses, providing a basis for strategic decision-making and risk management.

**Trend Identification:** By analyzing ratios over multiple periods, trend analysis can be conducted to identify patterns and changes in a company's financial performance. This helps in understanding the direction and magnitude of changes, evaluating the effectiveness of management strategies, and forecasting future trends. Trend identification assists in proactive decision-making and long-term planning.

**Decision Support:** Ratio analysis provides valuable information to support decision-making processes. It helps management, investors, lenders, and other stakeholders in evaluating investment opportunities, assessing creditworthiness, determining dividend policies, and making informed decisions related to mergers, acquisitions, or expansion plans. Ratio analysis assists in evaluating the financial impact of decisions and assessing the risks and rewards associated with various options.

**Early Warning Signals:** Ratio analysis can serve as an early warning system by identifying potential financial problems or red flags. Unfavorable trends or significant deviations from industry norms can highlight underlying issues that may require attention. By monitoring ratios regularly, businesses can take proactive measures to address potential risks and improve financial performance.

Overall, ratio analysis is a powerful tool that provides valuable insights into a company's financial performance and assists in decision-making processes. It facilitates performance evaluation, benchmarking, trend identification, financial health assessment, and risk management, enabling businesses to make informed decisions and optimize financial outcomes.

**Limitations of Ratio Analysis**

While ratio analysis is a valuable tool in financial analysis, it is important to be aware of its limitations. Here are some limitations of ratio analysis:

**Limited Context:** Ratio analysis provides numerical comparisons and ratios but does not provide a complete picture of the underlying factors and qualitative aspects that influence financial performance. It does not take into account external factors such as industry trends, economic conditions, competitive landscape, or management strategies. Therefore, it is crucial to interpret ratios in the broader context and consider qualitative information alongside quantitative analysis.

**Lack of Standardization:** Different companies may use different accounting methods and practices, resulting in variations in financial reporting. This lack of standardization can affect the comparability of ratios between companies. It is important to consider industry norms, company-specific factors, and the reliability of financial data when comparing ratios.

**Historical Data Focus:** Ratio analysis relies on historical financial data, which may not accurately reflect future performance or changes in the business environment. It does not capture forward-looking information or consider potential future events, making it less effective for predicting future outcomes.

**Limited Industry Comparisons:** While ratio analysis allows for benchmarking against industry averages, industry-specific factors and variations can affect the usefulness of such comparisons. Industries have unique dynamics, business models, and financial structures that may not align with generalized benchmarks, leading to limited applicability in certain cases.

**Manipulation of Financial Statements:** Ratio analysis is based on financial statements, which can be manipulated or distorted. Companies may employ accounting techniques or practices that artificially improve or mask their financial ratios. It is important to be cautious and consider potential accounting distortions or irregularities when interpreting ratios.

**Lack of Complete Information:** Ratio analysis is based on publicly available financial statements, which may not include all relevant information about a company. It does not consider non-financial factors such as market reputation, intellectual property, customer relationships, or employee expertise, which can significantly impact a company's value and



performance.

**Different Interpretations:** Ratios can be interpreted differently by different analysts or users. There is no absolute standard for what constitutes a "good" or "bad" ratio. Interpretation depends on the specific context, industry, and company-specific factors.

It is essential to exercise judgment and consider multiple ratios and indicators to gain a comprehensive understanding of the company's financial position.

Despite these limitations, ratio analysis remains a valuable tool in financial analysis when used alongside other financial and qualitative information. It provides a structured framework for assessing financial performance and making informed decisions, but it should be complemented with a holistic understanding of the business, industry dynamics, and broader economic factors.

### Users of Ratio Analysis

Ratio analysis is utilized by various users in the financial and business sectors. Here are some key users of ratio analysis:

**Management and Executives:** Company management and executives use ratio analysis to evaluate the financial performance of their organization. It helps them understand the company's profitability, liquidity, efficiency, and overall financial health. Ratio analysis assists in identifying areas of improvement, making strategic decisions, and setting financial goals.

**Investors and Shareholders:** Investors and shareholders use ratio analysis to assess the financial position and performance of a company before making investment decisions. It helps them understand the company's ability to generate returns, manage risks, and create value. Ratio analysis assists investors in comparing different investment options and evaluating the financial prospects of a company.

**Lenders and Creditors:** Lenders and creditors, such as banks and financial institutions, utilize ratio analysis to assess the creditworthiness and financial stability of a company. It helps them

evaluate the company's ability to repay loans, meet financial obligations, and manage debt. Ratio analysis assists lenders in making informed lending decisions and determining appropriate interest rates and loan terms.

**Financial Analysts:** Financial analysts employ ratio analysis to analyze the financial performance of companies. They calculate and interpret ratios to assess profitability, liquidity, efficiency, and other financial indicators. Ratio analysis aids in conducting financial research, providing investment recommendations, and assessing the overall health of companies for clients or investors.

**Auditors:** Auditors use ratio analysis as part of their auditing process to evaluate the accuracy and reliability of financial statements. It helps them assess the reasonableness of financial figures and identify potential misstatements or irregularities. Ratio analysis supports auditors in identifying areas that require further investigation and ensuring the compliance of financial statements with accounting standards.

**Consultants and Advisors:** Business consultants and financial advisors utilize ratio analysis to provide guidance and recommendations to clients. They assess the financial health of a company, identify areas of improvement, and develop strategies for growth and profitability. Ratio analysis assists consultants and advisors in making informed recommendations and supporting their clients' financial decision-making processes.

**Regulatory Agencies and Government Bodies:** Regulatory agencies and government bodies employ ratio analysis to monitor and assess the financial performance of companies within their jurisdiction. It helps them ensure compliance with financial regulations, evaluate industry standards, and identify potential risks or issues in the financial sector.

These are some of the key users of ratio analysis, and the application of ratio analysis extends to various other stakeholders involved in financial analysis, decision-making, and monitoring of companies' financial performance.

## 2.6 Summary

Comparative statements and common-size statements are two important tools in financial analysis. Here's a summary of each:

### Comparative Statements:

Comparative statements provide a comparison of financial data over multiple periods, typically side by side.

They include comparative income statements, balance sheets, cash flow statements, or statements of stockholders' equity.

Comparative statements help track changes in financial performance, position, and cash flows over time.

They assist in identifying trends, analyzing growth or decline patterns, and evaluating the impact of business decisions or external factors.

### Common-Size Statements:

Common-size statements, also known as vertical analysis, express financial statement items as a percentage of a base figure.

Common-size statements can be prepared for income statements, balance sheets, cash flow statements, or statements of stockholders' equity.

Common-size income statements express line items as a percentage of net sales, while common-size balance sheets express line items as a percentage of total assets.

Common-size statements facilitate comparison by eliminating the impact of differences in company size and provide a standardized basis for analysis.

They help identify the relative significance of each line item, assess the composition of financial statements, and detect trends or changes in financial ratios.

Both comparative statements and common-size statements serve different purposes in financial analysis. Comparative statements focus on tracking changes over time, while common-size statements emphasize the relative proportions and composition of financial data. Together, these tools provide valuable insights into a company's financial performance, position, and trends, enabling informed decision-making and strategic planning.

## 2.7 Keywords

Comparative statement, Common size balance Sheet, Trend Analysis, Ratio Analysis

## 2.8 Questions

1. What is Comparative statement? Explain the benefits.
2. What is Common size Statement? Explain the types.
3. State the difference between comparative statements and common size statements.
4. Write a short note on Trend Analysis.
5. Write a short note on Ratio Analysis.

## 2.9 Case Study

Case Study: Comparative Statements and Common-Size Statements

Company X is a retail company that operates in the fashion industry. They have recently released their financial statements for the past three years (Year 1, Year 2, and Year 3) and want to analyze the trends and changes in their financial performance using comparative statements and common-size statements.

Comparative Income Statement Analysis:

By preparing a comparative income statement, Company X can compare their revenue, expenses, and net income over the three years.

They notice that their revenue has been steadily increasing, showing a positive sales growth trend.

However, they also observe that their expenses, particularly marketing and administrative expenses, have increased at a higher rate than their revenue.

As a result, their net income has declined in Year 3 compared to Year 2, indicating a potential profitability issue that needs further investigation.

Common-Size Income Statement Analysis:

Company X can create common-size income statements for each year by expressing each

expense item as a percentage of net sales.

They find that marketing expenses as a percentage of net sales have increased from Year 1 to Year 3, indicating a higher marketing cost burden.

Administrative expenses have also increased as a percentage of net sales, suggesting potential inefficiencies in overhead management.

By using common-size income statements, Company X can pinpoint specific areas of concern in their cost structure and assess the impact on their overall profitability.

#### Comparative Balance Sheet Analysis:

Company X prepares a comparative balance sheet to compare their assets, liabilities, and equity positions over the three years.

They observe that their total assets have increased significantly from Year 1 to Year 3, indicating growth and expansion.

However, their long-term debt has also increased substantially, which might require closer monitoring to ensure debt levels are sustainable.

By analyzing the changes in assets and liabilities, Company X can assess their financial position, leverage, and capital structure.

#### Common-Size Balance Sheet Analysis:

Company X can create common-size balance sheets for each year by expressing each asset and liability item as a percentage of total assets.

They find that current assets as a percentage of total assets have decreased over the years, potentially affecting liquidity and working capital management.

Long-term assets, such as property and equipment, have also increased as a percentage of total assets, indicating a higher investment in fixed assets.

Common-size balancesheets allow Company X to evaluate changes in asset composition, liquidity ratios, and long-term investment strategies.

By utilizing comparative statements and common-size statements, Company X can gain valuable insights into their financial performance, identify trends, and assess key financial ratios. This analysis can help them make informed decisions, address areas of concern, and plan for future growth and profitability.

## 2.10 References

1. Tulsian P.C – Cost Accounting – Tata McGraw Hills 2
2. Jain & Narang: Principles and Practice of Cost Accounting, Kalyani Publishers, Ludhiana.
3. M.Y. Khan & P.K. Jain: Cost and Management Accounting, Tata McGraw Hill Publishing House, NewDelhi

**UNIT 3**  
**RATIO ANALYSIS**

**Learning Objectives**

1. To Understand the financial analysis
2. To understand advantages and disadvantages of Ratio Analysis
3. To list the various techniques of ratio analysis

**Structure**

- 3.1 Introduction to Financial Statement Analysis
- 3.2 Uses of ratio analysis
- 3.3 Types of financial ratios
- 3.4 Liquidity ratios
- 3.5 Solvency ratios
- 3.6 Efficiency ratios
- 3.7 Profitability ratios
- 3.8 Valuation ratios
- 3.9 Limitations of Ratio Analysis
- 3.10 Numericals
- 3.11 Summary
- 3.12 Keywords
- 3.13 Questions
- 3.14 Case Study
- 3.15 References

### **3.1 Introduction to Financial Statement Analysis**

Financial statement analysis is the process of evaluating and interpreting the financial statements of a company to gain insights into its financial performance, position, and cash flows. It involves examining financial statements such as the income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow statement to assess the company's profitability, liquidity, solvency, and overall financial health.

Here are some key aspects and techniques used in financial statement analysis:

**Financial Ratios:** Financial ratios are mathematical calculations that help assess various aspects of a company's performance and financial position. Some common ratios include profitability ratios (e.g., gross profit margin, net profit margin), liquidity ratios (e.g., current ratio, quick ratio), and solvency ratios (e.g., debt-to-equity ratio, interest coverage ratio). These ratios provide insights into the company's efficiency, ability to meet short-term obligations, and leverage levels.

**Trend Analysis:** Trend analysis involves comparing financial data over multiple periods to identify patterns, changes, and trends. By analyzing the direction and magnitude of changes in key financial metrics over time, analysts can assess a company's growth, stability, and potential future performance.

**Common-Size Analysis:** Common-size analysis involves expressing financial statement items as percentages of a base value, typically total assets or net sales. This allows for easy comparison across different periods or between companies of different sizes. Common-size analysis helps identify trends, changes in the composition of financial statements, and potential areas of concern.

**Vertical and Horizontal Analysis:** Vertical analysis involves expressing each line item on the financial statement as a percentage of a common base, such as net sales for the income statement or total assets for the balance sheet. Horizontal analysis, on the other hand, compares financial statement data over consecutive periods, highlighting changes in amounts and percentages.



**Cash Flow Analysis:** The cash flow statement provides information about a company's cash inflows and outflows from operating, investing, and financing activities. Analyzing the cash flow statement helps evaluate the company's ability to generate cash, its liquidity position, and the quality of its earnings.

**Comparative Analysis:** Comparative analysis involves comparing a company's financial performance and ratios to its industry peers or competitors. This analysis provides insights into the company's relative strengths and weaknesses and helps identify areas where it may outperform or underperform its peers.

**Qualitative Factors:** In addition to quantitative analysis, it's important to consider qualitative factors such as industry trends, management quality, competitive advantages, and regulatory environment. These factors can significantly impact a company's financial performance and should be considered alongside the numerical analysis.

Financial statement analysis is a valuable tool for investors, creditors, analysts, and management to assess the financial health and performance of a company. It helps in decision-making processes, such as investment decisions, credit evaluations, and strategic planning.

### **3.2 Uses of ratio analysis**

Ratio analysis is a powerful tool in financial statement analysis that helps evaluate a company's performance, profitability, liquidity, solvency, and efficiency. Here are some specific uses of ratio analysis:

**Performance Evaluation:** Ratios can be used to assess a company's overall financial performance and compare it to previous periods or industry benchmarks. Profitability ratios such as gross profit margin, net profit margin, and return on equity (ROE) provide insights into the company's ability to generate profits from its operations.

**Financial Health Assessment:** Ratios help evaluate the financial health and stability of a company. Liquidity ratios such as the current ratio and quick ratio indicate the company's

ability to meet short-term obligations. Solvency ratios like the debt-to- equity ratio and interest coverage ratio measure the company's long-term debt-paying ability and financial leverage.

**Trend Analysis:** Ratios are useful for analyzing financial trends over multiple periods. By comparing ratios from different periods, analysts can identify patterns, changes, and trends in a company's financial performance. This helps assess the company's growth trajectory, profitability consistency, and financial stability.

**Comparative Analysis:** Ratios enable comparison of a company's financial performance with its industry peers or competitors. Benchmarking ratios against industry averages or competitors' ratios helps identify the company's relative strengths and weaknesses. It can also highlight areas where the company is outperforming or lagging behind its peers.

**Forecasting and Projection:** Ratios can be used as a basis for financial forecasting and projection. By analyzing historical trends in ratios and applying them to future expected financial data, analysts can estimate future performance and assess the potential impact of various scenarios on the company's financial position.

**Investment Decision-Making:** Ratio analysis is valuable for investors in evaluating potential investment opportunities. By analyzing key ratios, investors can assess the profitability, growth potential, and financial stability of a company. Ratios also provide insights into the company's ability to generate returns for shareholders and the overall risk associated with the investment.

**Creditworthiness Assessment:** Creditors and lenders use ratios to evaluate a company's creditworthiness and determine its ability to repay debts. Ratios such as the debt-to- equity ratio, interest coverage ratio, and cash flow ratios provide insights into the company's financial risk and its capacity to service its debts.

**Management Decision-Making:** Ratios assist management in decision-making processes, such as resource allocation, budgeting, and performance monitoring. They help identify areas of improvement, efficiency bottlenecks, and potential risks that require attention.

Overall, ratio analysis is a versatile tool that provides valuable insights into various aspects of a company's financial performance, helping stakeholders make informed decisions and assess the company's financial health.

### 3.3 Types Of Financial Ratios

Financial ratios are mathematical calculations that provide insights into different aspects of a company's financial performance, position, and efficiency. These ratios are derived from the financial statements of a company, including the income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow statement. Here are some commonly used financial ratios:

Profitability Ratios:

- Gross Profit Margin =  $(\text{Gross Profit} / \text{Net Sales}) * 100$
- Net Profit Margin =  $(\text{Net Income} / \text{Net Sales}) * 100$
- Return on Assets (ROA) =  $(\text{Net Income} / \text{Average Total Assets}) * 100$
- Return on Equity (ROE) =  $(\text{Net Income} / \text{Average Shareholders' Equity}) * 100$
- Earnings per Share (EPS) =  $(\text{Net Income} - \text{Preferred Dividends}) / \text{Average Number of Common Shares Outstanding}$

Liquidity Ratios:

- Current Ratio =  $\text{Current Assets} / \text{Current Liabilities}$
- Quick Ratio (Acid-Test Ratio) =  $(\text{Current Assets} - \text{Inventory}) / \text{Current Liabilities}$
- Cash Ratio =  $\text{Cash and Cash Equivalents} / \text{Current Liabilities}$
- Debt-to-Equity Ratio =  $\text{Total Debt} / \text{Shareholders' Equity}$
- Debt Ratio =  $\text{Total Debt} / \text{Total Assets}$
- Interest Coverage Ratio =  $\text{Earnings Before Interest and Taxes (EBIT)} / \text{Interest Expense}$

Efficiency Ratios:

- Asset Turnover Ratio =  $\text{Net Sales} / \text{Average Total Assets}$
- Inventory Turnover Ratio =  $\text{Cost of Goods Sold} / \text{Average Inventory}$
- Accounts Receivable Turnover Ratio =  $\text{Net Credit Sales} / \text{Average Accounts Receivable}$

- $\text{Accounts Payable Turnover Ratio} = \text{Purchases} / \text{Average Accounts Payable}$  Market Ratios:

- $\text{Price-to-Earnings Ratio (P/E Ratio)} = \text{Market Price per Share} / \text{Earnings per Share}$
- $\text{Price-to-Sales Ratio (P/S Ratio)} = \text{Market Price per Share} / \text{Net Sales per Share}$
- $\text{Dividend Yield} = \text{Dividends per Share} / \text{Market Price per Share}$

These ratios are just a sample of the many ratios available, and the selection of ratios to use depends on the specific analysis objectives and industry characteristics. Ratios are typically used to compare a company's performance over time, benchmark against industry peers, or assess trends and financial health.

### **3.4 Liquidity Ratios**

Liquidity ratios are financial ratios that measure a company's ability to meet its short-term obligations and assess its liquidity position. These ratios help determine whether a company has sufficient liquid assets to cover its current liabilities. Here are some commonly used liquidity ratios:

**Current Ratio:** The current ratio measures the company's ability to repay its short-term obligations with its short-term assets. It is calculated by dividing current assets by current liabilities.

$\text{Current Ratio} = \text{Current Assets} / \text{Current Liabilities}$

A higher current ratio indicates a stronger liquidity position, as the company has more current assets to cover its current liabilities. However, an excessively high current ratio may suggest inefficiency in managing working capital.

**Quick Ratio (Acid-Test Ratio):** The quick ratio is a more stringent measure of liquidity that excludes inventory from current assets, as inventory may not be easily converted to cash in the short term. It is calculated by dividing the sum of cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, and accounts receivable by current liabilities.

$$\text{Quick Ratio} = \frac{(\text{Cash} + \text{Cash Equivalents} + \text{Marketable Securities} + \text{Accounts Receivable})}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$$

The quick ratio provides a more conservative assessment of a company's ability to meet its short-term obligations.

**Cash Ratio:** The cash ratio is the most conservative measure of liquidity, focusing solely on a company's cash and cash equivalents in relation to its current liabilities. It indicates the company's ability to cover its current liabilities with its readily available cash resources.

$$\text{Cash Ratio} = \frac{(\text{Cash} + \text{Cash Equivalents})}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$$

A higher cash ratio indicates a stronger ability to meet short-term obligations using cash resources.

Liquidity ratios are important for assessing a company's ability to manage its short-term financial obligations and maintain a healthy cash flow. However, it is essential to consider industry norms, business cycles, and the specific circumstances of the company when interpreting these ratios, as different industries may have different liquidity requirements.

### **3.5 Solvency ratios**

Solvency ratios are financial ratios that assess a company's long-term financial stability and its ability to meet its long-term obligations. These ratios provide insights into a company's capital structure, leverage levels, and its capacity to handle debt. Solvency ratios are of interest to investors, creditors, and stakeholders who want to evaluate a company's financial risk and its ability to sustain its operations. Here are some commonly used solvency ratios:

**Debt-to-Equity Ratio:** The debt-to-equity ratio measures the proportion of debt financing to equity financing in a company's capital structure. It indicates the company's reliance on debt and its ability to cover its obligations with equity.

$$\text{Debt-to-Equity Ratio} = \frac{\text{Total Debt}}{\text{Shareholders' Equity}}$$

A higher debt-to-equity ratio indicates a higher degree of financial leverage and potential financial risk. It suggests that a significant portion of the company's funding comes from debt, which can increase interest expenses and impact the company's financial stability.

**Debt Ratio:** The debt ratio measures the proportion of a company's total assets that is financed by debt. It provides insights into the company's overall debt exposure and financial risk.

$$\text{Debt Ratio} = \text{Total Debt} / \text{Total Assets}$$

A higher debt ratio suggests a higher reliance on debt financing and potentially higher financial risk. It indicates that a larger portion of the company's assets is financed by debt, which can impact its ability to meet long-term obligations.

**Interest Coverage Ratio:** The interest coverage ratio assesses a company's ability to meet its interest payments using its operating profits. It indicates whether the company generates sufficient earnings to cover its interest expenses.

$$\text{Interest Coverage Ratio} = \text{Earnings Before Interest and Taxes (EBIT)} / \text{Interest Expense}$$

A higher interest coverage ratio implies that the company generates enough earnings to cover its interest payments comfortably. It signifies a lower risk of defaulting on interest payments.

**Debt Service Coverage Ratio (DSCR):** The debt service coverage ratio measures a company's ability to meet its debt service obligations, including interest and principal payments, from its operating cash flows. It is often used in industries with significant long-term debt obligations, such as infrastructure or project finance.

$$\text{DSCR} = \text{Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation, and Amortization (EBITDA)} / \text{Total Debt Service (Principal and Interest)}$$

A DSCR greater than 1 indicates that the company generates sufficient cash flow to cover its

debt obligations. It suggests a lower risk of defaulting on debt payments.

Solvency ratios provide valuable insights into a company's financial risk, capital structure, and ability to handle long-term obligations. However, it is important to interpret these ratios in the context of the industry, business cycle, and other relevant factors to gain a comprehensive understanding of a company's solvency position.

### **3.6 Efficiency ratios**

Efficiency ratios, also known as activity ratios or asset management ratios, measure how effectively a company utilizes its assets to generate sales, manage inventory, collect receivables, and generate profits. These ratios provide insights into a company's operational efficiency, productivity, and utilization of resources. Here are some commonly used efficiency ratios:

**Inventory Turnover Ratio:** The inventory turnover ratio measures how efficiently a company manages its inventory by calculating the number of times inventory is sold and replaced during a specific period.

$$\text{Inventory Turnover Ratio} = \text{Cost of Goods Sold} / \text{Average Inventory}$$

A higher inventory turnover ratio indicates that the company is efficiently managing its inventory and has a shorter inventory holding period.

**Accounts Receivable Turnover Ratio:** The accounts receivable turnover ratio measures the effectiveness of a company's credit and collection policies by determining how quickly it collects payment from its customers.

$$\text{Accounts Receivable Turnover Ratio} = \text{Net Credit Sales} / \text{Average Accounts Receivable}$$

A higher accounts receivable turnover ratio suggests that the company collects payment from its customers more quickly.

**Accounts Payable Turnover Ratio:** The accounts payable turnover ratio assesses the

efficiency of a company's payment to its suppliers by measuring how quickly it pays off its trade payables.

Accounts Payable Turnover Ratio = Purchases / Average Accounts Payable

A higher accounts payable turnover ratio indicates that the company is paying its suppliers promptly.

Asset Turnover Ratio: The asset turnover ratio measures how effectively a company uses its assets to generate sales.

Asset Turnover Ratio = Net Sales / Average Total Assets

A higher asset turnover ratio indicates that the company is efficiently utilizing its assets to generate revenue.

Fixed Asset Turnover Ratio: The fixed asset turnover ratio evaluates how efficiently a company uses its fixed assets (such as property, plant, and equipment) to generate sales.

Fixed Asset Turnover Ratio = Net Sales / Average Fixed Assets

A higher fixed asset turnover ratio suggests that the company is effectively utilizing its fixed assets to generate revenue.

Efficiency ratios vary across industries, and it is crucial to compare them with industry benchmarks or competitors' ratios to gain meaningful insights. These ratios help identify areas of operational improvement, optimize resource allocation, and enhance overall business efficiency.

### **3.7 Profitability ratios**

Profitability ratios are financial ratios that assess a company's ability to generate profits and returns from its operations. These ratios measure the company's profitability in relation to its



sales, assets, and equity. Profitability ratios are used by investors, creditors, and management to evaluate the company's financial performance and its ability to generate sustainable profits. Here are some commonly used profitability ratios:

**Gross Profit Margin:** The gross profit margin measures the percentage of revenue remaining after deducting the cost of goods sold. It indicates the company's ability to generate profit from its core operations.

$$\text{Gross Profit Margin} = (\text{Revenue} - \text{Cost of Goods Sold}) / \text{Revenue}$$

A higher gross profit margin indicates better profitability, as the company retains a larger proportion of revenue after covering direct production costs.

**Net Profit Margin:** The net profit margin measures the percentage of revenue remaining as net income after deducting all expenses, including operating expenses, interest, and taxes. It reflects the company's overall profitability.

$$\text{Net Profit Margin} = \text{Net Income} / \text{Revenue}$$

A higher net profit margin indicates better profitability, as the company retains a larger proportion of revenue as profit.

**Return on Assets (ROA):** The return on assets ratio measures the company's ability to generate profits from its total assets.

$$\text{Return on Assets (ROA)} = \text{Net Income} / \text{Average Total Assets}$$

ROA indicates how efficiently the company utilizes its assets to generate profits. A higher ROA suggests better profitability and asset utilization.

**Return on Equity (ROE):** The return on equity ratio measures the company's ability to generate returns for its shareholders based on their equity investment.

Return on Equity (ROE) = Net Income / Average Shareholders' Equity

ROE shows how effectively the company generates profits using the shareholders' capital. A higher ROE suggests better profitability and shareholder value creation.

Earnings per Share (EPS): Earnings per share measures the company's profitability on a per-share basis.

Earnings per Share (EPS) = Net Income / Average Number of Shares Outstanding

EPS indicates the portion of the company's profits allocated to each outstanding share. Higher EPS signifies better profitability per share.

These profitability ratios help evaluate a company's financial performance and profitability relative to its revenue, assets, and equity. However, it's important to consider industry norms, competitive dynamics, and other factors when interpreting these ratios, as profitability can vary across industries and companies.

### **3.8 Valuation ratios**

Valuation ratios, also known as market ratios, are financial ratios used to assess the valuation of a company's stock or its attractiveness as an investment. These ratios compare a company's market price per share to its earnings, book value, or other financial metrics. Valuation ratios help investors and analysts determine whether a stock is overvalued, undervalued, or fairly priced. Here are some commonly used valuation ratios:

Price-to-Earnings Ratio (P/E Ratio): The price-to-earnings ratio compares a company's stock price to its earnings per share (EPS). It indicates how much investors are willing to pay for each dollar of earnings.

P/E Ratio = Market Price per Share / Earnings per Share

A higher P/E ratio suggests that investors are willing to pay a premium for the company's earnings, indicating higher market expectations for future growth. However, a very high P/E

ratio may also indicate an overvalued stock.

**Price-to-Sales Ratio (P/S Ratio):** The price-to-sales ratio compares a company's stock price to its revenue per share. It indicates how much investors are willing to pay for each dollar of sales.

$$\text{P/S Ratio} = \text{Market Price per Share} / \text{Revenue per Share}$$

The P/S ratio is useful when a company has negative or volatile earnings. A lower P/S ratio may indicate a relatively undervalued stock compared to its revenue.

**Price-to-Book Ratio (P/B Ratio):** The price-to-book ratio compares a company's stock price to its book value per share. It assesses whether the stock is trading at a premium or discount relative to its net asset value.

$$\text{P/B Ratio} = \text{Market Price per Share} / \text{Book Value per Share}$$

A higher P/B ratio suggests that investors are willing to pay a premium for the company's assets and future earnings potential. Conversely, a lower P/B ratio may indicate an undervalued stock.

**Dividend Yield:** The dividend yield measures the annual dividend income as a percentage of the stock's market price. It indicates the return on investment from dividends.

$$\text{Dividend Yield} = \text{Dividends per Share} / \text{Market Price per Share}$$

A higher dividend yield may suggest a relatively attractive investment for income- focused investors. However, it's important to consider the company's dividend sustainability and growth prospects.

**Earnings Yield:** The earnings yield is the inverse of the P/E ratio and represents the company's earnings as a percentage of its stock price.

Earnings Yield = Earnings per Share / Market Price per Share

A higher earnings yield suggests that the stock may be relatively undervalued or have higher earning potential.

These valuation ratios provide insights into the relative pricing and attractiveness of a company's stock. However, it's important to consider other factors, such as industry dynamics, company fundamentals, growth prospects, and market conditions, when making investment decisions.

### **3.9 Limitations of Ratio Analysis**

While ratio analysis is a valuable tool for financial analysis, it also has its limitations. It's important to be aware of these limitations when interpreting and using ratios. Here are some common limitations of ratio analysis:

**Limited Comparability:** Ratios are most meaningful when they are compared to benchmarks, such as industry averages or competitors' ratios. However, it can be challenging to find reliable and up-to-date benchmark data. Different industries have varying norms and operating models, which can make comparisons difficult.

**Lack of Context:** Ratios provide numerical insights, but they don't provide the complete context behind the numbers. They don't take into account the company's unique circumstances, such as industry-specific factors, market conditions, or management strategies. It's crucial to complement ratio analysis with a thorough understanding of the company's operations, competitive landscape, and broader economic factors.

**Historical Analysis:** Ratios are based on historical financial data, which may not accurately reflect the company's current or future performance. Financial ratios are backward-looking and may not capture significant changes in the company's operations, market dynamics, or strategic initiatives.

**Accounting Policies and Manipulation:** Ratios rely on the accuracy and consistency of

financial statements. However, companies can employ different accounting policies, which can affect the calculation and interpretation of ratios. Additionally, there is a risk of financial statement manipulation, where companies intentionally manipulate their financial data to present a more favorable picture. It's important to scrutinize the quality and integrity of financial statements when using ratios.

**Lack of Non-Financial Information:** Ratios focus solely on financial data and may not capture important non-financial factors that can impact a company's performance and prospects, such as customer satisfaction, employee engagement, innovation, and brand reputation. It's important to consider non-financial information alongside financial ratios for a holistic assessment.

**Ignoring Time Value of Money:** Ratios generally provide static snapshots of a company's financial position and performance. They don't consider the time value of money, such as the impact of inflation or the present value of future cash flows. Discounted cash flow analysis or other valuation methods may be more appropriate when assessing the intrinsic value of a company.

**Industry and Company Size Differences:** Ratios can vary significantly across industries and company sizes. What may be considered a good ratio in one industry or for a large company may not hold true for another industry or a smaller company. It's important to consider industry and company-specific factors when interpreting ratios.

It's crucial to recognize these limitations and use ratios as part of a comprehensive analysis that incorporates qualitative factors, industry knowledge, and a deep understanding of the company's unique circumstances. Ratios should be used as a starting point for analysis and not as standalone measures of a company's financial health.

### **3.10 Numericals**

#### **Example 1**

From the following information Calculate Current Ratio.

Trade receivables (debtors)	1, 00,000	Bills payable	20,000
Prepaid Expenses	10,000	Sundry Creditors	40,000
Cash and cash equivalents	30,000	Debentures	2,00,000
Short term investments	20,000	Inventories	40,000
Machinery	7,000	Expenses Payable	40,000

### Solution

Current Ratio = Current Assets / Current Liabilities

$$= 2, 00,000 / 1, 00,000 = 2 : 1$$

Current Assets = Trade Receivables (sundry Debtors) + prepaid Expenses + cash and cash  
Equivalents + short term Investments + inventories

$$= 1,00,000 + 10,000 + 30,000 + 20,000 + 40,000 = 2,00,000$$

Current Liabilities: trade payables (Bills Payable + sundry creditors) + expenses payable

$$= 20,000 + 40,000 + 40,000 = 1, 00,000$$

### Example 2

Calculate 'Liquidity Ratio' from the following information: Current liabilities = Rs. 50,000

Current assets = Rs. 80,000 Inventories = Rs. 20,000 Advance tax = Rs. 5,000 Prepaid  
expenses = Rs. 5,000

Solution:

Liquidity Ratio = Liquid Assets/Current Liabilities

Liquidity Assets = Current assets – (Inventories + Prepaid expenses + Advance tax)

$$= \text{Rs. } 80,000 - (\text{Rs. } 20,000 + \text{Rs. } 5,000 + \text{Rs. } 5,000) = \text{Rs. } 50,000$$

$$\text{Liquidity Ratio} = \text{Rs. } 50,000 / 50,000 = 1 : 1.$$

### Example 3:

X Ltd., has a current ratio of 3.5 : 1 and quick ratio of 2 : 1. If excess of current assets over  
quick assets represented by inventories is Rs. 24,000, calculate current assets and current  
liabilities.

Solution:

Current Ratio = 3.5 : 1                      Quick Ratio = 2 : 1 Let Current liabilities = x

Current assets = 3.5x and Quick assets = 2x

Inventories = Current assets – Quick assets 24,000 = 3.5x – 2x

24,000 = 1.5x

Current Liabilities = Rs. 16,000

Current Assets = 3.5x = 3.5 × Rs. 16,000 = Rs. 56,000. Verification:

Current Ratio = Current assets : Current liabilities

= Rs. 56,000 : Rs. 16,000

= 3.5: 1

Quick Ratio = Quick assets : Current liabilities

= Rs. 32,000 : Rs. 16,000 = 2 : 1

Example 4:

From the following information calculate Debt equity Ratio:-

Share capital: 10,000 shares of 10 each	1,00,000	debentures	75,000	General
Reserve	45,000	Long term provision	25,000	Surplus
		Outstanding Expenses	10,000	30,000

Solution:

Debt to equity ratio = Debt / Equity (shareholder funds) = 1,00,000 / 1,75,000 = 0.57

: 1

Debt = Debentures + Long term provisions = 75,000 + 25,000 = 1,00,000

Equity = Share Capital + General Reserve + Surplus = 1,00,000 + 45,000 + 30,000 =

1,75,000

(b) Total Assets to Debt Ratio This ratio measures the extent of the coverage of long- term debts by assets

Total assets to Debt Ratio = Total assets/Long-term debts Example 5:

Shareholders' funds Rs. 1,40,000 Total Debts (Liabilities) Rs. 18,00,000 Current Liabilities = Rs. 2,00,000.

Calculate total assets to debt ratio. Solution:

Total Assets to debt ratio = Total Assets / Long term Debts

$$= 32,00,000 / 16,00,000 = 2 : 1$$

Long term debts = total debts (Liabilities) – Current Liabilities

$$= 18,00,000 – 2,00,000 = 16,00,000$$

Total assets = shareholder funds + total debts (liabilities)

Example 6:

From the following details, calculate interest coverage ratio:

Net Profit after tax Rs. 60,000; 15% Long-term debt 10,00,000; and Tax rate 40%. Solution:

$$\text{Net Profit after Tax} = \text{Rs. 60,000} \quad \text{Tax Rate} = 40\%$$

Net Profit before tax = Net profit after tax  $\times$  100 / (100 – Tax rate)

$$= \text{Rs. 60,000} \times 100 / (100 – 40)$$

$$= \text{Rs. 1,00,000}$$

Interest on Long-term Debt = 15% of Rs. 10,00,000 = Rs. 1,50,000  
Net profit before interest and tax = Net profit before tax + Interest

$$= \text{Rs. 1,00,000} + \text{Rs. 1,50,000} = \text{Rs. 2,50,000}$$

Interest Coverage Ratio = Net Profit before Interest and Tax / Interest on long-term debt

$$= \text{Rs. 2,50,000} / \text{Rs. 1,50,000}$$

$$= 1.67 \text{ times}$$

Example 7:

From the following information, calculate inventory turnover ratio:

Inventory in the beginning = 18,000 Inventory at the end = 22,000

Net purchases = 46,000 Wages = 14,000

Revenue from operations = 80,000 Carriage inwards = 4,000

Solution:

Inventory Turnover Ratio = Cost of Revenue from Operations / Average Inventory

Cost of Revenue from Operations = Inventory in the beginning + Net Purchases + Wages  
+ Carriage inwards – Inventory at the end

$$= \text{Rs. 18,000} + \text{Rs. 46,000} + \text{Rs. 14,000} + \text{Rs. 4,000} – \text{Rs. 22,000} = \text{Rs. 60,000}$$

Average Inventory = Inventory in the beginning + Inventory at the end / 2



$$= \text{Rs. } 18,000 + \text{Rs. } 22,000 / 2 = \text{Rs. } 20,000$$

$$\therefore \text{Inventory Turnover Ratio} = \text{Rs. } 60,000 / \text{Rs. } 20,000 = 3 \text{ Times}$$

#### Example 8:

Calculate the Trade receivables turnover ratio from the following information:

Total Revenue from operations 4,00,000

Cash Revenue from operations 20% of Total Revenue from operations  
Trade receivables as at 1.4.2014 40,000

Trade receivables as at 31.3.2015 1,20,000 Solution:

Trade Receivables Turnover Ratio = Net Credit Revenue from Operations / Average Trade Receivables

Credit Revenue from operations = Total revenue from operations – Cash revenue from operations

Cash Revenue from operations = 20% of Rs. 4,00,000

$$= \text{Rs. } 4,00,000 \times 20 / 100 = \text{Rs. } 80,000$$

$$\text{Credit Revenue from operations} = \text{Rs. } 4,00,000 - \text{Rs. } 80,000 = \text{Rs. } 3,20,000$$

Average Trade Receivables = Opening Trade Receivables + Closing Trade Receivables / 2

$$= \text{Rs. } 40,000 + \text{Rs. } 1,20,000 / 2 = \text{Rs. } 80,000$$

= Net Credit Revenue Form Operations / Average Inventory

$$= \text{Rs. } 3,20,000 / \text{Rs. } 80,000 = 4 \text{ times.}$$

#### Example 9:

Calculate the Trade payables turnover ratio from the following figures:

Credit purchases during 2014-15 = 12,00,000

Creditors on 1.4.2014 = 3,00,000

Bills Payables on 1.4.2014 = 1,00,000

Creditors on 31.3.2015 = 1,30,000

Bills Payables on 31.3.2015 = 70,000

Solution:

Trade Payables Turnover Ratio = Net Credit Purchases / Average Trade Payables Average



Carriage Inwards	2,000	
Salaries	25,000	
Decrease in Inventory	10,000	Return Outwards 2,000
Wages	5,000	

Solution:

Revenue from Operations = Cash Revenue from Operations + Credit Revenue from Operation

$$= \text{Rs. } 25,000 + \text{Rs. } 75,000 = \text{Rs. } 1,00,000$$

Net Purchases = Cash Purchases + Credit Purchases – Return Outwards

$$= \text{Rs. } 15,000 + \text{Rs. } 60,000 - \text{Rs. } 2,000 = \text{Rs. } 73,000$$

Cost of Revenue from = Purchases + (Opening Inventory – Closing Inventory) + operations Direct Expenses

$$= \text{Purchases} + \text{Decrease in inventory} + \text{Direct Expenses}$$

$$= \text{Rs. } 73,000 + \text{Rs. } 10,000 + (\text{Rs. } 2,000 + \text{Rs. } 5,000)$$

$$= \text{Rs. } 90,000$$

Gross Profit = Revenue from Operations – Cost of Revenue from Operation

$$= \text{Rs. } 1,00,000 - \text{Rs. } 90,000 = \text{Rs. } 10,000$$

Gross Profit Ratio = Gross Profit/Net Revenue from Operations × 100

$$= \text{Rs. } 10,000 / \text{Rs. } 1,00,000 \times 100 = 10\%$$

Example 12:

Given the following information:

Revenue from Operations 3,40,000

Cost of Revenue from Operations 1,20,000

Selling expenses 80,000

Administrative Expenses 40,000

Calculate Gross profit ratio and Operating ratio. Solution:

Gross Profit = Revenue from Operations – Cost of Revenue from Operations

$$= \text{Rs. } 3,40,000 - \text{Rs. } 1,20,000$$

$$= \text{Rs. } 2,20,000$$

Gross Profit Ratio = Gross Profit / Revenue from operation × 100

$$= \text{Rs. } 2,20,000 / \text{Rs. } 3,40,000 \times 100 = 64.71\%$$

Operating Cost = Cost of Revenue from Operations + Selling Expenses + Administrative Expenses

= Rs. 1,20,000 + 80,000 + 40,000 = Rs. 2,40,000

Operating Ratio = Operating Cost / Net Revenue from Operations × 100

= Rs. 2,40,000 / Rs. 3,40,000 × 100 = 70.59%

### Questions for Practice Question 1

The Balance sheet of XYZ Ltd is as follows

Liabilities	Amount (Rs.)	Assets	Amount (Rs.)
Authorised Capital			
(10,000 shares of Rs. 100 each)	10,00,000	Land and Building	2,00,000
Issued Capital			
(5,000 shares of Rs. 100 each)	5,00,000	Plant and Machinery	4,00,000
Debenture @ 12%	1,00,000	Inventory and Finished Goods	1,00,000
Accounts Payable	2,00,000	Accounts Receivable	2,50,000
Bills Payable	1,00,000	Cash at Bank	50,000
Profit of last year	40,000		
Profit of current year	60,000		
Total	10,00,000	Total	10,00,000

The Company issued 5,000 shares to purchase the following assets and liabilities of a company at an agreed value of Rs. 120 per share.

From the above information, Calculate

1. Current ratio
2. Quick Ratio
3. Interest Coverage Ratio of the company

Question No. 2 The following is the financial information of a firm:

Total Assets ( Including Preliminary Expenses)	Rs. 2,40,000
Opening Inventory	Rs. 80,000
Closing Inventory	Rs. 40,000
Days in a year	360 days
Gross Profit ( 20% of Sales)	Rs. 120,000
Average Collection Period	36 days

Required:

Amount of Sales

Amount of Debtors

Total Asset Turnover Ratio

Inventory Turnover Ratio

Question No. 3 A company presents the following financial indicators:

Opening Stock	Rs. 20,000
Closing Stock	Rs. 10,000
Purchases	Rs. 60,000
Sales	Rs. 1,05,000
Sales Return	Rs. 5,000
Carriage Inward	Rs. 5,000
Office and Administration Expenses	Rs.5,000
Selling Expenses	Rs. 3,000

Required:

Stock Turnover Ratio Net Profit Margin

Return of Assets, of value of Rs. 1,70,000

Question No. 4

Liabilities	Amount (Rs.)	Assets	Amount (Rs.)
Share Capital	2,50,000	Land and Building	2,10,000
Profit & Loss Account	40,000	Plant & Machinery	3,25,000
General Reserve	45,000	Stock	2,01,500
12% Debentures	4,20,000	Sundry Debtors	1,06,500
Sundry Creditors	1,05,000	Bills Receivable	22,000
Bills Payable	65,000	Cash at Bank	60,000
	9,25,000		9,25,000

Calculate

1. Current ratio
2. Quick Ratio
3. Inventory to Working Capital
4. Debt to Equity Ratio
5. Proprietary Ratio
6. Capital Gearing Ratio
7. Current assets to Fixed Assets Ratio Question 5

The following Trading and Profit and Loss Account of A Ltd. for the year 31- 3- 2010 is given below:

Particular	Rs.	Particular	Rs
To Opening Stock	76,250	By Sales	5,00,000
Purchases	3,15,250	Closing stock	98,500
Carriage and Freight	2,000		
Wages	5,000		
Gross Profit b/d	2,00,000		
	5,98,500		5,98,500
To Administration expenses	1,01,000	By Gross Profit b/d	2,00,000
Selling and Dist. expenses	12,000	Non- operating incomes	1,500
Non- operating expenses	2,000	Intereston Securities	3,750
Financial Expenses	7,000	Dividend on Shares	750

Net Profit c/d	84,000	Profit on sale of shares	
	2,06,000		2,06,000

Calculate:

1. Gross Profit Ratio
2. Expenses Ratio
3. Operating Ratio
4. Net Profit Ratio
5. Operating (Net) Profit Ratio
6. Stock Turnover Ratio.

### 3.11 Summary

Ratio analysis is a powerful tool used to analyze a company's financial performance and health. It involves calculating and interpreting various financial ratios derived from a company's financial statements. Ratio analysis provides insights into a company's liquidity, solvency, efficiency, profitability, and valuation.

Liquidity ratios, such as the current ratio and quick ratio, assess a company's ability to meet its short-term obligations. Solvency ratios, including the debt-to-equity ratio and interest coverage ratio, measure a company's long-term financial stability and its capacity to handle debt. Efficiency ratios, like the inventory turnover ratio and accounts receivable turnover ratio, evaluate a company's operational efficiency and asset utilization. Profitability ratios, such as the gross profit margin and return on equity, assess a company's ability to generate profits and returns for its shareholders. Valuation ratios, such as the price-to-earnings ratio and price-to-book ratio, help evaluate a company's stock valuation and attractiveness as an investment.

While ratio analysis provides valuable insights, it has limitations. These include limited comparability, lack of context, reliance on historical data, accounting policies and manipulation risks, exclusion of non-financial factors, ignoring the time value of money, and variations across industries and company sizes.

To perform a comprehensive analysis, it's important to consider ratios in conjunction with qualitative factors, industry benchmarks, and an understanding of the company's specific circumstances. Ratio analysis should be used as part of a broader assessment of a company's

financial health and performance.

### 3.12 Keywords

Ratio Analysis, solvency Ratio, efficiency ratio, liquidity ratio

### 3.13 Questions

- 1 What is Financial Statement Analysis
- 2 State the uses of ratio analysis
- 3 What are the types of financial ratios
- 4 What are the types of liquidity ratios
- 5 Explain solvency ratios
- 6 Explain efficiency ratios
- 7 Write a note on Profitability ratios
- 8 Explain Valuation ratios
- 9 Discuss the limitations of Ratio Analysis
- 10 Discuss the users of Ratio Analysis.

### 3.14 Case Study

Case Study: XYZ Manufacturing Company

XYZ Manufacturing Company is a mid-sized manufacturing company operating in the automobile industry. The company wants to assess its financial performance and identify areas for improvement. Let's analyze its financial statements and calculate some key ratios.

Financial Statements:

Income Statement (for the year): Revenue: \$10,000,000

Cost of Goods Sold: \$6,000,000

Operating Expenses: \$2,000,000 Net Income: \$1,000,000

Balance Sheet (at the end of the year):

Total Assets: \$8,000,000 Total Liabilities: \$4,000,000

Shareholders' Equity: \$4,000,000 Ratio Analysis:

Gross Profit Margin:

Gross Profit Margin = (Revenue - Cost of Goods Sold) / Revenue

= (\$10,000,000 - \$6,000,000) / \$10,000,000



= 40%

Return on Assets (ROA):

ROA = Net Income / Average Total Assets

= \$1,000,000 / \$8,000,000

= 12.5%

Debt-to-Equity Ratio:

Debt-to-Equity Ratio = Total Debt / Shareholders' Equity Assuming no long-term debt, the ratio is 0.

Current Ratio:

Current Ratio = Current Assets / Current Liabilities

Assuming current assets of \$6,000,000 and current liabilities of \$3,000,000, the ratio is 2.

Inventory Turnover Ratio:

Inventory Turnover Ratio = Cost of Goods Sold / Average Inventory Assuming an average inventory of \$2,000,000,

the ratio is \$6,000,000 / \$2,000,000 = 3. Interpretation:

The gross profit margin of 40% indicates that XYZ Manufacturing Company has a decent profit margin from its manufacturing operations.

The return on assets (ROA) of 12.5% suggests that the company generates a favorable return on its total assets.

The absence of long-term debt indicates that the company has a relatively low reliance on debt financing.

The current ratio of 2 indicates that the company has sufficient current assets to cover its current liabilities.

The inventory turnover ratio of 3 suggests that the company efficiently manages its inventory by selling and replacing it three times during the year.

Based on these ratios, XYZ Manufacturing Company appears to have healthy profitability, operational efficiency, and liquidity. However, it's important to compare these ratios with industry averages and assess other factors specific to the company's operations and objectives. This case study demonstrates how ratio analysis can provide insights into a

company's financial performance and guide decision-making for improvement.

### **3.15 References**

- 1 Charles Horngren, SrikantDatar, MadhavRajan, Cost Accounting: Global Edition OLP 14thEdition, Pearson
- 2 Terence Lucey: Costing, Cengage Learning EMEA, 2002 R5.J. K Mitra: Advanced Cost Accounting, New Age International, 20094. C.S.V. Murthy, Business Ethics, Himalaya Publishing House; Mumbai, 2007.
- 3 Basics of Banking and Finance, Dr.K., Bhattacharya ,O.P.Agarwal

## UNIT 4

### CASH AND FUND FLOW STATEMENT

#### Learning Objectives

1. To understand Cash flow and Fund flow statement
2. To list the advantages-disadvantages of fund flow statement
3. To elucidate the difference between Cash Flow Statement and Fund FlowStatement

#### Structure

- 4.1 Introduction to Cash and Fund flow statement
- 4.2 advantages-disadvantages
- 4.3 Difference between Cash Flow Statement and Fund Flow
- 4.4 Need – Uses –fund flow statement
- 4.5 Fund flow statement format
- 4.6 Problem Fund Flow Statement
- 4.7 Summary
- 4.8 Keywords
- 4.9 Questions
- 4.10 Case Study
- 4.11 References

## **4.1 Introduction to Fund flow statement**

A fund flow statement, also known as a statement of changes in financial position, is a financial statement that provides information about the inflows and outflows of funds within an organization during a specific period. It helps in analyzing the changes in a company's financial position by tracking the movement of funds between different sources and uses.

The fund flow statement focuses on the changes in the working capital of a business, which is the difference between current assets and current liabilities. It provides insights into how a company generates and uses its funds, highlighting the areas where funds are being utilized and the sources from which funds are being generated.

The primary purpose of a fund flow statement is to provide a comprehensive view of the changes in a company's financial position over time. It assists in understanding the reasons behind the changes in the working capital, such as investment activities, financing decisions, and operating activities.

Fund flow statements typically include two major sections:

**Sources of Funds:** This section outlines the inflows of funds into the business. It includes activities such as the issuance of shares, long-term borrowing, sale of fixed assets, and additional capital contributions.

**Uses of Funds:** This section details the outflows of funds from the business. It includes activities such as repayment of long-term debt, purchase of fixed assets, payment of dividends, and operating expenses.

By comparing the sources and uses of funds, the fund flow statement helps in determining whether a company has a surplus or a deficit of funds during the period under consideration. It provides valuable insights into the financial health, liquidity, and capital structure of an organization.

The fund flow statement complements other financial statements such as the balance sheet

and income statement, providing a comprehensive understanding of a company's financial performance and position. It is commonly used by analysts, investors, and financial institutions to assess the cash flow dynamics and the ability of a company to meet its financial obligations.

Overall, the fund flow statement is an essential tool for analyzing the movement of funds within an organization and understanding the factors influencing its financial position. It provides valuable insights into the cash flow dynamics and helps in making informed decisions regarding investment, financing, and operational strategies.

## **4.2 Advantages-Disadvantages**

Advantages of Fund Flow Statement:

**Highlights the Sources and Uses of Funds:** The fund flow statement provides a clear breakdown of the sources from which funds are generated and the uses to which they are put. This helps stakeholders understand how funds are flowing within the organization.

**Shows Changes in Financial Position:** The statement helps in analyzing the changes in the working capital and financial position of a company over time. It provides insights into whether the organization is generating surplus funds or facing a deficit.

**Identifies Cash Flow Patterns:** By examining the fund flow statement, analysts can identify cash flow patterns and trends within the organization. This information is crucial for making financial decisions, managing liquidity, and assessing the company's ability to meet its financial obligations.

**Assists in Financial Planning:** The statement helps in planning and forecasting future cash flows. By analyzing the sources and uses of funds, companies can identify potential gaps, make adjustments, and develop strategies to ensure sufficient funds are available when needed.

Disadvantages of Fund Flow Statement:

**Limited Focus on Cash Flow:** The fund flow statement primarily focuses on changes in working capital and does not provide a detailed analysis of cash flows. It may not capture all

cash transactions and may not reflect the actual cash position of the company.

**Historical in Nature:** The fund flow statement looks backward and provides information about past financial activities. It may not fully capture the current or future financial position and may not be as relevant for making real-time financial decisions.

**Complex and Time-Consuming:** Preparing a fund flow statement can be complex and time-consuming, requiring detailed analysis and adjustments. It may involve gathering data from various sources and ensuring accuracy in the classification of funds.

**Subject to Manipulation:** Like any financial statement, the fund flow statement is subject to manipulation and misrepresentation. Companies may use accounting techniques or creative practices to present a favorable financial position, making it necessary for analysts to critically evaluate the information provided.

It's important to note that while the fund flow statement has its limitations, it is still a valuable tool for understanding the movement of funds within an organization and assessing its financial position. It should be used in conjunction with other financial statements and analysis techniques for a comprehensive evaluation of a company's financial health.

### **4.3 Difference between Cash Flow Statement and Fund Flow Statement**

The main difference between a cash flow statement and a fund flow statement lies in their focus and scope:

**Focus:**

**Cash Flow Statement:** The cash flow statement focuses on the inflows and outflows of cash within an organization during a specific period. It provides information about the actual cash receipts and payments, including operating activities (such as cash from sales and payments to suppliers), investing activities (such as cash from the sale of assets and payments for acquisitions), and financing activities (such as cash from borrowing and payments of dividends).

**Fund Flow Statement:** The fund flow statement, on the other hand, focuses on the changes in the working capital and financial position of a company. It tracks the movement of funds between different sources and uses, including activities such as issuance of shares, long-term borrowing, sale of fixed assets, repayment of debt, purchase of fixed assets, payment of dividends, and operating expenses.

**Scope:**

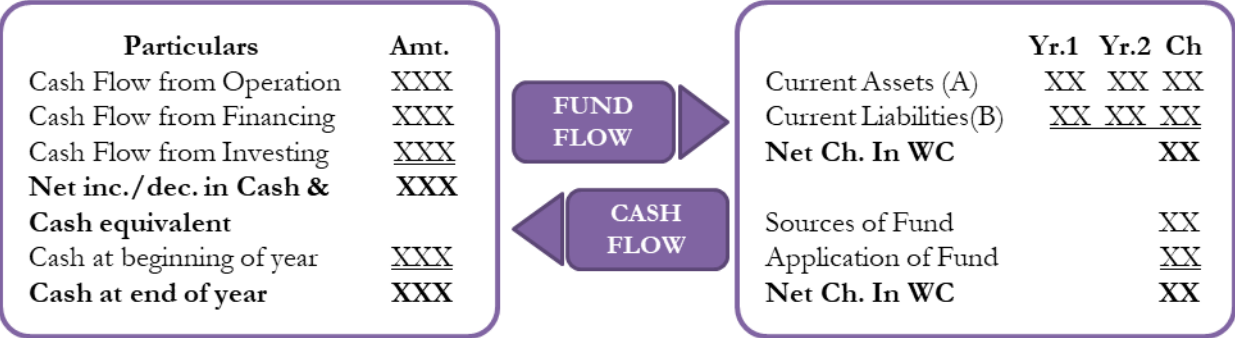
**Cash Flow Statement:** The cash flow statement provides a more comprehensive view of the actual cash transactions of a company. It includes both cash and cash equivalents, and it categorizes the cash flows into operating, investing, and financing activities. It reflects the liquidity of the company and its ability to generate and manage cash.

**Fund Flow Statement:** The fund flow statement focuses on the changes in the working capital and financial position of a company over time. It includes non-cash items such as depreciation and amortization, changes in working capital accounts (such as accounts receivable, accounts payable, and inventory), and long-term financing activities. It provides insights into the movement of funds within the organization but may not provide a detailed analysis of actual cash flows.

In summary, the cash flow statement provides a detailed analysis of actual cash inflows and outflows, while the fund flow statement focuses on the changes in the financial position and movement of funds within an organization. Both statements serve different purposes and provide valuable insights into a company's financial health and cash flow dynamics.

# FUND FLOW vs CASH FLOW

	CASH FLOW	FUND FLOW
<b>MEANING</b> →	This statement shows cash inflow and outflow during year.	This statement shows fund inflow and outflow during year.
<b>PURPOSE</b> →	Purpose of this is to analyse liquidity of the firm.	Purpose of Fund flow is to analyse working capital of firm
<b>COMPONENT</b> →	Three Sections : Cash flow from Operating, Financing and Investing	Two Sections : Application of Fund and Sources of Fund
<b>END RESULT</b> →	Calculates Net Cash Position of firm during the year.	Calculates the working capital position of the firm.
<b>REPORTING</b> →	Mandatory for companies to report as per GAAP	Not mandatory to report this statement, but can be made internally



### 4.4 Need – Uses –Fund Flow Statement

The fund flow statement serves several purposes and has various uses for different stakeholders within an organization. Here are some of the key needs and uses of the fundflow statement:

**Assessing Financial Position:** The fund flow statement helps in evaluating the financial position of a company by analyzing the changes in its working capital. It provides insights into whether the organization is generating surplus funds or facing a deficit, which is essential for understanding its overall financial health.

**Understanding Cash Flow Patterns:** By examining the sources and uses of funds, the fundflow statement helps stakeholders identify cash flow patterns and trends within the organization. This information is valuable for making financial decisions, managing liquidity, and assessing the company's ability to meet its financial obligations.



**Identifying Capital Structure Changes:** The fund flow statement provides a clear breakdown of the sources from which funds are generated and the uses to which they are put. This helps stakeholders analyze changes in the capital structure of the organization, such as the issuance of shares, long-term borrowing, or additional capital contributions.

**Monitoring Working Capital Management:** The fund flow statement helps in monitoring and analyzing the efficiency of working capital management. It highlights changes in current assets and liabilities, such as accounts receivable, inventory levels, and accounts payable, which are crucial for assessing the organization's liquidity and operational efficiency.

**Planning and Forecasting:** The fund flow statement assists in financial planning and forecasting future cash flows. By analyzing the sources and uses of funds, companies can identify potential gaps, make adjustments, and develop strategies to ensure sufficient funds are available when needed.

**Investor and Creditor Analysis:** Investors and creditors use the fund flow statement to assess the financial viability and creditworthiness of an organization. It helps them evaluate the company's ability to generate cash flows, meet its financial obligations, and assess the overall risk associated with investing or lending to the organization.

**Internal Decision Making:** The fund flow statement is also used by management for internal decision making. It helps in evaluating the impact of various financial decisions, such as capital investments, financing choices, and dividend payments, on the organization's overall financial position and working capital.

Overall, the fund flow statement provides valuable information for assessing the financial position, cash flow dynamics, and working capital management of an organization. It is used by various stakeholders, including management, investors, creditors, and financial analysts, for making informed decisions, evaluating performance, and understanding the financial health of the organization.

## **4.5 Fund flow statement format**

Preparing a fund flow statement involves several steps. Here's a general guide on how to prepare a fund flow statement:

**Gather Financial Statements:** Collect the necessary financial statements, including the opening and closing balance sheets for the period under consideration. These statements provide the starting and ending financial positions of the organization.

**Identify Sources and Uses of Funds:** Review the financial statements and identify the sources from which funds have been generated and the uses to which funds have been put during the period. Sources of funds include activities such as issuance of shares, long-term borrowing, sale of fixed assets, etc. Uses of funds include activities such as repayment of debt, purchase of fixed assets, payment of dividends, etc.

**Adjust for Non-Cash Items:** Consider non-cash items, such as depreciation and amortization, which do not involve actual cash flows but impact the working capital and financial position. Make adjustments to account for these non-cash items to reflect the changes in working capital accurately.

**Calculate Net Increase/Decrease in Working Capital:** Determine the net increase or decrease in working capital by analyzing the changes in current assets and current liabilities between the opening and closing balance sheets. Calculate the difference in each category and determine the overall change in working capital.

**Prepare the Fund Flow Statement:** Once you have identified the sources and uses of funds, adjusted for non-cash items, and calculated the net change in working capital, prepare the fund flow statement. Start with the opening balance of working capital, add the sources of funds, deduct the uses of funds, and adjust for the net change in working capital. The final figure should represent the closing balance of working capital.

**Analyze the Fund Flow Statement:** Review the fund flow statement and analyze the movement of funds within the organization. Identify any significant trends or patterns, assess

the financial position and liquidity of the company, and draw insights from the statement. It's important to note that the specific steps and adjustments required may vary depending on the organization and the specific circumstances. It is recommended to consult accounting standards, professional guidance, and consider the specific reporting requirements applicable to your jurisdiction while preparing a fund flow statement.

Pro forma of Fund Flow Statement

<b>Fund Flow Statement</b>	
<b>Particulars</b>	<b>Amount</b>
<b>Sources of Funds:</b>	
Funds from Operations	xxxx
Sale of Fixed Assets	xxxx
Sale of Investment	xxxx
Issue of Shares	xxxx
Issue of Debentures	xxxx
Long term Borrowings	xxxx
Decrease in Working Capital	xxxx
<b>Total</b>	<b>xxxx</b>
<b>Application of Funds:</b>	
Loan from Operations	xxxx
Payment of Dividend	xxxx
Payment of Taxes	xxxx
Purchase of Fixed Assets	xxxx
Repayment of Loans	xxxx
Redemption of Debentures	xxxx
Redemption of Preference Shares	xxxx
Increase in Working Capital	xxxx
<b>Total</b>	<b>xxxx</b>

#### 4.6 Problem Fund Flow Statement

##### Question 1

From the following Balance Sheet of P Ltd as on 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2020 and 2021 Prepare a Fund Flow Statement.

<b>Liabilities</b>	<b>Amount 31-03-2020</b>	<b>Amount 31-03-2021</b>	<b>Assets</b>	<b>Amount 31-03-2020</b>	<b>Amount 31-03-2021</b>
Share Capital	40,000	57,500	Plant & Machinery	7,500	10,000
Profit & Loss Account	1,400	3,100	Stock	12,100	13,600
Creditors	10,600	7,000	Debtors	18,100	17,000
			Cash in Hand	14,300	27,000
	<b>52,000</b>	<b>67,600</b>		<b>52,000</b>	<b>67,600</b>

### Solution

In the Books of P Ltd.

Statement Showing Changes in Working Capital

<b>Particulars</b>	<b>2,018</b>	<b>2,019</b>	<b>Increase CA ↓ CL ↑</b>	<b>Decrease CA ↓ CL ↑</b>
<b>A) Current Assets</b>				
1. Stock	12,100	13,600	1,500	
2. Debtors	18,100	17,000		1,100
3. Cash in Hand	14,300	27,000	12,700	
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>44,500</b>	<b>57,600</b>		
<b>Less: B) Current Liabilities</b>				
1. Creditors	10,600	7,000	3,600	
<b>C) Net Working Capital (A-B)</b>	<b>33,900</b>	<b>50,600</b>	<b>17,800</b>	<b>1,100</b>
Net Increase in Working capita	16,700			16,700
<b>Total</b>	<b>50,600</b>	<b>50,600</b>	<b>17,800</b>	<b>17,800</b>

### Statement of Sources and Applications (Fund Flow Statement)

<b>Sources</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Applications</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Issue of Shares	17,500	Purchase of Plant and Machinery	2,500
Operating Profit (Balancing Figure) i.e. Funds from Operations	1,700	Increase in Working Capital	16,700
	<b>19,200</b>		<b>19,200</b>

## Question 2

Following are the summarized Balance sheet of Q Ltd. As on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 and 2016.

You are required to prepare a Fund Flow Statement for the year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March 2016.

### Balance Sheet

Liabilities	Amount	Amount	Assets	Amount	Amount
	31-03-2015	31-03-2016		31-03-2015	31-03-2016
Share Capital	2,00,000	2,50,000	Goodwill		5,000
General Reserve	50,000	60,000	Land & Building	2,00,000	1,90,000
Profit & Loss Account	30,500	30,600	Plant & Machinery	1,50,000	1,69,000
Long Term Bank Loan	70,000	1,35,200	Stock	1,00,000	74,000
Creditors	1,50,000		Debtors	80,000	64,200
Provision for Tax	30,000	35,000	Cash in Hand	500	8,600
	<b>5,30,500</b>	<b>5,10,800</b>		<b>5,30,500</b>	<b>5,10,800</b>

Additional Information:

1. Depreciation written off on Plant and Machinery Rs. 14000 and on Land and Buildings Rs. 10000.
2. Provision for Tax was made during the year Rs. 33000
3. Dividend of Rs. 23000 was paid.

Solution:

In the Books of Q Ltd.

Statement of Changes in Working Capital

Particulars	2015	2016	Increase CA ↓ CL ↑	Decrease CA ↓ CL ↑
<b>A) Current Assets</b>				
1. Stock	1,00,000	74,000		26,000
2. Debtors	80,000	64,200		15,800
3. Cash in Hand	500	8,600	8,100	
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>1,80,500</b>	<b>1,46,800</b>		
<b>Less: B) Current Liabilities</b>				
1. Creditors	1,50,000		1,50,000	
<b>C) Net Working Capital (A-B)</b>	<b>30,500</b>	<b>1,46,800</b>	<b>1,58,100</b>	<b>41,800</b>
Net Increase in Working capital	1,16,300			1,16,300
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,46,800</b>	<b>1,46,800</b>	<b>1,58,100</b>	<b>1,58,100</b>

#### Adjusted Profit and Loss Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Depreciation on Land & Building	10,000	Balance b/d	30,500
Depreciation on Plant & Machinery	14,000	By Operating Profit i.e. Funds from Operation	90,100
General Reserve	10,000		
Provision for Tax	33,000		
Dividend Paid	23,000		
Balance c/d	30,600		
	<b>1,20,600</b>		<b>1,20,600</b>

#### Land and Building Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	2,00,000	Depreciation	10,000
		Balance c/d	1,90,000
	<b>2,00,000</b>		<b>2,00,000</b>

Plant & Machinery Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	1,50,000	Depreciation	14,000
	33,000	Balance c/d	1,69,000
	<b>1,83,000</b>		<b>1,83,000</b>

Provision for Taxation Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank	28,000	Balance b/d	30,000
Balance c/d	35,000	Profit & Loss Account	33,000
	<b>63,000</b>		<b>63,000</b>

Statement of Sources and Applications

Fund Flow Statement

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Issue of Shares	50,000	Purchase of Plant and Machinery	33,000
Bank Loan	65,200	Goodwill Paid	5,000
Operating Profit (Balancing Figure) i.e. Funds from Operations	90,100	Income Tax Paid	28,000
		Dividend Paid	23,000
		Increase in Working Capital	1,16,300
	<b>2,05,300</b>		<b>2,05,300</b>

**Question 3**

From the following balance sheet of S Ltd as on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2021 and 31<sup>st</sup> March 2022,  
You are required to prepare Fund Flow Statement.

Liabilities	Amount 31-03-2021	Amount 31-03-2022	Assets	Amount 31-03-2021	Amount 31-03-2022
Equity Capital	3,00,000	4,00,000	Goodwill	1,15,000	90,000
8% Redeemable Pref Shares	1,50,000	1,00,000	Land & Building	2,00,000	1,70,000
General Reserve	40,000	70,000	Plant	80,000	2,00,000
Profit & Loss Account	30,000	48,000	Debtors	1,60,000	2,00,000
Proposed Dividend	42,000	50,000	Stock	77,000	1,09,000
Creditors	55,000	83,000	Bills Receivable	20,000	30,000
Bills Payable	20,000	16,000	Cash in Hand	15,000	10,000
Provision for Tax	40,000	50,000	Cash at Bank	10,000	8,000
	<b>6,77,000</b>	<b>8,17,000</b>		<b>6,77,000</b>	<b>8,17,000</b>

Following additional information is provided –

1. Depreciation has been charged on Plant and Land and Building Rs. 10000 and Rs.20000 respectively.
2. Interim Dividend of Rs. 20000 has been paid in 2021-2022.
3. Income Tax paid during the year 2021-22 is Rs. 35000.



Solution:

In the Books of S Ltd  
Statement showing changes in Working Capital

Particulars	2021	2022	Increase CA ↓ CL ↑	Decrease CA ↓ CL ↑
A) Current Assets				
1. Stock	77,000	1,09,000	32,000	
2. Debtors	1,60,000	2,00,000	40,000	
3. Bills Receivable	20,000	30,000	10,000	
4. Cash in Hand	15,000	10,000		5,000
5. Cash at Bank	10,000	8,000		2,000
Total Current Assets	2,82,000	3,57,000		
Less: B) Current Liabilities				
1. Creditors	55,000	83,000		28,000
2. Bills Payable	20,000	16,000	4,000	
Total Current Liabilities	75,000	99,000		
C) Net Working Capital (A-B)	2,07,000	2,58,000	86,000	35,000
Net Increase in Working capital	51,000			5,10,000
Total	4,44,000	4,44,000	86,000	86,000

### Adjusted Profit & Loss Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Goodwill	25,000	Balance b/d	30,000
General Reserve	30,000	By Operating Profit i.e. Funds from Operations	2,18,000
Provision for Tax	45,000		
Provision for Dividend	50,000		
Depreciation on Land & Building	20,000		
Depreciation on Plant	10,000		
Interim Dividend Paid	20,000		
Balance c/d	48,000		
	<b>2,48,000</b>		<b>2,48,000</b>

### Statement of Sources and Applications

#### Fund Flow Statement

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Issue of Shares	1,00,000	Redemption of Pref Shares	50,000
Sale of Land & Building	10,000	Dividend Paid	42,000
Operating Profit (Balancing Figure) i.e. Funds from Operations	2,18,000	Income Tax Paid	35,000
		Purchase of Plant	1,30,000
		Interim Dividend Paid	20,000
		Increase in Working Capital	51,000
	<b>3,28,000</b>		<b>3,28,000</b>

### Proposed Dividend Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank	42,000	Balance b/d	42,000
Balance c/d	50,000	Profit & Loss Account	50,000
	<b>92,000</b>		<b>92,000</b>

### Provision for Income Tax Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank A/C ( Paid)	35,000	Balance b/d	40,000
Balance c/d	50,000	Profit & Loss Account	45,000
	<b>85,000</b>		<b>85,000</b>

### Land and Building Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	2,00,000	Depreciation	20,000
		Bank A/C	10,000
		Balance c/d	1,70,000
	<b>2,00,000</b>		<b>2,00,000</b>

### Plant Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	80,000	Depreciation	10,000
Bank A/C	1,30,000	Balance c/d	2,00,000
	<b>2,10,000</b>		<b>2,10,000</b>

#### Question 4

From the following information of I Ltd. Prepare Fund Flow Statement

Liabilities	Amount 31-03-2017	Amount 31-03-2018	Assets	Amount 31-03-2017	Amount 31-03-2018
Equity Capital	10,30,000	11,00,000	Goodwill	50,000	40,000
Debentures	5,00,000	3,24,000	Land & Building	4,20,000	6,60,000
General Reserve	2,00,000	2,00,000	Plant	6,00,000	8,00,000
Profit & Loss Account	1,10,000	1,90,000	Debtors	3,00,000	2,40,000
Income Tax Provision	40,000	1,10,000	Stock	2,50,000	2,10,000
Creditors	50,000	40,000	Cash in Hand	3,00,000	24,000
Bills Payable	20,000	30,000	Preliminary Exp	30,000	20,000
	<b>19,50,000</b>	<b>19,94,000</b>		<b>19,50,000</b>	<b>19,94,000</b>

Following additional information is provided.

1. During the year 2017-2018, a part of machinery costing Rs. 7500 (accumulated depreciation Rs. 2500) was sold for Rs. 3000.
2. Dividend of Rs. 100000 was paid.
3. Income Tax was paid Rs. 50000
4. Depreciation provided for Land & Building Rs. 10000 and Plant & Machinery Rs.50000

#### Solution

**In the Books of I Ltd**

**Statement showing Changes in Working Capital**

Particulars	2017	2018	Increase CA↓ CL ↑	Decrease CA↓ CL ↑
<b>A) Current Assets</b>				
1. Stock	2,50,000	2,10,000		40,000
2. Debtors	3,00,000	2,40,000		60,000
3. Cash in Hand	3,00,000	24,000		2,76,000
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>8,50,000</b>	<b>4,74,000</b>		
<b>Less: B) Current Liabilities</b>				
1. Creditors	50,000	40,000	10,000	
2. Bills Payable	20,000	30,000		10,000
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>		
<b>C) Net Working Capital (A-B)</b>	7,80,000	4,04,000	10,000	3,86,000
Net Decrease in Working Capital		3,76,000	3,76,000	
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,80,000</b>	<b>7,80,000</b>	<b>3,86,000</b>	<b>3,86,000</b>

**Adjusted Profit and Loss Account**

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Provision for Tax	1,20,000	Balance b/d	1,10,000
Goodwill	10,000	By Operating Profit i.e. Funds from Operation	3,82,000
Depreciation on Land & Building	10,000		
Depreciation on Plant	50,000		
Loss on sale of Machinery	2,000		
Dividend Paid	1,00,000		
Preliminary Exp written Off	10,000		
Balance c/d	1,90,000		
	<b>4,92,000</b>		<b>4,92,000</b>

### Statement of Source and Applications (Fund Flow Statement)

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Issue of Shares	70,000	Redemption of Debentures	1,76,000
Sale of Machinery	3,000	Income Tax Paid	50,000
Operating Profit (Balancing Figure) i.e. Funds from Operations	3,82,000	Purchase of Land & Building	2,50,000
Net Decrease in working Capital	3,76,000	Purchase of Plant & Machinery	2,55,000
		Dividend Paid	1,00,000
	<b>8,31,000</b>		<b>8,31,000</b>

### Proposed Dividend Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank A/C ( Paid)	42,000	Balance b/d	42,000
Balance c/d	50,000	Profit & Loss Account	50,000
	<b>92,000</b>		<b>92,000</b>

### Provision for Income Tax Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank A/C ( Paid)	50,000	Balance b/d	40,000
Balance c/d	1,10,000	Profit & Loss Account	1,20,000
	<b>1,60,000</b>		<b>1,60,000</b>

### Land and Building Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	4,20,000	Depreciation	10,000
Bank A/C	2,50,000	Balance c/d	6,60,000
	<b>6,70,000</b>		<b>6,70,000</b>

### Plant and Machinery Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	6,00,000	Depreciation	50,000
Bank A/C	2,55,000	Sale	3,000
		Loss on Sale of Machinery	2,000
		Balance c/d	8,00,000
	<b>8,55,000</b>		<b>8,55,000</b>

### Question 5

From the following information of M Ltd. Prepare Fund Flow Statement

Liabilities	Amount 31-03-2017	Amount 31-03-2018	Assets	Amount 31-03-2017	Amount 31-03-2018
Equity Capital	7,00,000	8,00,000	Goodwill		10,000
12% Preference Capital	5,00,000	4,00,000	Plant & Machinery	6,00,000	8,00,000
Debentures	4,00,000	3,00,000	Land & Building	4,00,000	5,50,000
Long Term Bank Loan	1,00,000	2,00,000	Investments	2,00,000	1,50,000
General Reserve	2,00,000	2,25,000	Bills Receivables	10,000	5,000
Profit & Loss Account	1,50,000	2,00,000	Debtors	3,00,000	2,50,000
Income Tax Provision	40,000	50,000	Stock	3,50,000	4,00,000
Creditors	50,000	60,000	Cash in Hand	3,00,000	1,15,000
Bills Payable	30,000	25,000	Preliminary Exp	30,000	20,000
Outstanding Expenses	20,000	25,000			
Bank Overdraft		15,000			
	<b>21,90,000</b>	<b>23,00,000</b>		<b>21,90,000</b>	<b>23,00,000</b>

**Following additional information is provided.**

1. During the year a part of machinery costing Rs. 75000 ( Accumulated Depreciation Rs. 35000) was sold for Rs. 45000.
2. Preference Share redemption was carried out at 5% premium.
3. Debentures were retired at 10% premium.
4. 10% Dividend paid on Equity Shares
5. Income Tax was paid Rs. 45000
6. Depreciation provided for Land and Building Rs. 50000 and Plant and Machinery Rs. 60000
7. Investments were sold for Rs. 70000 and profit transferred to General Reserve A/c
8. Company issued shares of Rs. 50000 against Stock of another company and against Machinery Rs. 40000.

**Solution**

**In the books of M Ltd.**

**Statement showing Changes in Working Capital**

Particulars	2017	2018	Increase CA ↓ CL ↑	Decrease CA ↓ CL ↑
<b>A) Current Assets</b>				
Bills Receivable	10,000	5,000		5,000
Debtors	3,00,000	2,50,000		50,000
Stock	3,50,000	4,00,000	50,000	
Cash in Hand	3,00,000	1,15,000		1,85,000
Preliminary Expenses	30,000	20,000		10,000
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>9,90,000</b>	<b>7,90,000</b>		
<b>Less: B) Current Liabilities</b>				
Creditors	50,000	60,000		10,000
Bills Payable	30,000	25,000	5,000	



Outstanding Expenses	20,000	25,000		5,000
Bank Overdraft		15,000		15,000
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>1,00,000</b>	<b>1,25,000</b>		
<b>C) Net Working Capital (A-B)</b>	8,90,000	6,65,000	55,000	2,80,000
Net Decrease in Working Capital		2,25,000	2,25,000	
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,90,000</b>	<b>8,90,000</b>	<b>2,80,000</b>	<b>2,80,000</b>

#### Adjusted Profit & Loss A/C

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Premium on Redemption on Pref Shares	5,000	Balance b/d	1,50,000
Premium on Redemption on Debentures	10,000	By Profit on Sale of Machinery	5,000
Dividend Paid	70,000	By Operating Profit i.e. Funds from Operations	3,00,000
Provision for Tax	55,000		
Depreciation on Land & Building	50,000		
Depreciation on Plant	60,000		
General Reserve	5,000		
Balance c/d	2,00,000		
	<b>4,55,000</b>		<b>4,55,000</b>

### Statement of Sources and Applications Fund Flow Statement

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Issue of Shares against Stock	50,000	<b>Redemption of Pref Shares</b>	<b>1,00,000</b>
Long Term Bank Loan	1,00,000	<b>Premium on Redemption of Pref Shares</b>	<b>5,000</b>
Sale of Investments	70,000	<b>Redemption of Debentures</b>	<b>1,00,000</b>
Sale of Machinery	45,000	<b>Premium on Redemption of Debentures</b>	<b>10,000</b>
Operating Profit (Balancing Figure) i.e. Funds from Operations	3,00,000	<b>Dividend Paid</b>	<b>70,000</b>
Net Decrease in working Capital	2,25,000	<b>Income Tax Paid</b>	<b>45,000</b>
		Purchase of Land & Building	2,00,000
		Purchase of Plant & Machinery	2,60,000
	<b>7,90,000</b>		<b>7,90,000</b>

### Equity Capital Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
		Balance b/d	<b>7,00,000</b>
		<b>Goodwill A/c</b>	<b>10,000</b>
		Stock Purchased	50,000
Balance c/d	8,00,000	Machinery Purchased	40,000
	<b>8,00,000</b>		<b>8,00,000</b>

**General Reserve Account**

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
		Balance b/d	2,00,000
		Profit on Sale of Investment	20,000
Balance c/d	2,25,000	Profit & Loss Account (Balancing Figure)	5,000
	<b>2,25,000</b>		<b>2,25,000</b>

**Provision for Income Tax Account**

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank A/C ( Paid)	45,000	Balance b/d	40,000
Balance c/d	50,000	Profit & Loss Account	55,000
	<b>95,000</b>		<b>95,000</b>

**Land and Building Account**

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	4,00,000	Depreciation	50,000
Bank A/C	2,00,000	Balance c/d	5,50,000
	<b>6,00,000</b>		<b>6,00,000</b>

### Plant and Machinery Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	6,00,000	Depreciation	60,000
Share Capital A/C	40,000	Sale	45,000
Profit on Sale of Machinery	5,000	Balance c/d	8,00,000
Bank A/C	2,60,000		
	<b>9,05,000</b>		<b>9,05,000</b>

### Investments Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Balance b/d	2,00,000	Bank A/C (Investments Sold)	70,000
To GR A/C	20,000	Balance c/d	1,50,000
	<b>2,20,000</b>		<b>2,20,000</b>

### Practice Questions

#### Question 1

From the following balance sheet of M Ltd. Prepare a Fund Flow Statement.

Liabilities	Amount 31-03-2022	Amount 31-03-2023	Assets	Amount 31-03-2022	Amount 31-03-2023
Share Capital	1,00,000	1,10,000	Building	40,000	38,000
General Reserve	14,000	18,000	Plant	37,000	36,000
Profit & Loss Account	16,000	13,000	Investments	10,000	21,000
Creditors	8,000	5,400	Stock	30,000	23,400
Income Tax Provision	16,000	18,000	Bills Receivables	2,000	3,200

Provision for Doubtful Debts	400	600	Debtors	18,000	19,000
Bills Payable	1,200	800	Cash in Hand	6,600	15,200
			Preliminary Exp	12,000	10,000
	1,55,600	1,65,800		1,55,600	1,65,800

The following is additional information given.

1. Depreciation charged on Plant was Rs. 4000
2. Provision for taxation Rs. 19000 was made during the year 2013
3. Interim Dividend of Rs. 8000 was paid during the year 2013.
4. A piece of Machinery was sold for Rs. 8000. It had cost Rs. 12000. Depreciation of Rs.7000 was provided on that.

### Question 2

From the following balance sheet of A Ltd. Prepare a Fund Flow Statement.

Liabilities	Amount 31-03-2022	Amount 31-03-2023	Assets	Amount 31-03-2022	Amount 31-03-2023
Share Capital	1,00,000	1,25,000	Goodwill		2,500
General Reserve	25,000	30,000	Plant & Machinery	75,000	84,500
Profit & Loss Account	15,250	15,300	Land & Building	1,00,000	95,000
Long Term Bank Loan	35,000	67,600	Stock	50,000	37,000
Creditors	75,000		Debtors	40,000	32,100
Income Tax Provision	15,000	17,500	Cash in Hand	250	4,300
	<b>2,65,250</b>	<b>2,55,400</b>		<b>2,65,250</b>	<b>2,55,400</b>

### Additional Information:

1. Depreciation written off on Plant and Machinery Rs. 7000 and on Land and Building Rs. 5000
2. Provision for Tax was made during the year Rs. 16500
3. Dividend of Rs. 11500 was paid.

#### **4.7 Summary**

A fund flow statement, also known as a statement of changes in financial position, is a financial statement that provides information about the inflows and outflows of funds within an organization during a specific period.

It is prepared to analyze the changes in the working capital and financial position of a company over time. It tracks the movement of funds between different sources and uses within the organization, highlighting how funds are generated and utilized. The statement outlines the inflows of funds into the business, including activities such as the issuance of shares, long-term borrowing, sale of fixed assets, and additional capital contributions. The statement details the outflows of funds from the business, including activities such as repayment of long-term debt, purchase of fixed assets, payment of dividends, and operating expenses. The fund flow statement focuses on changes in the working capital, which is the difference between current assets and current liabilities. It helps in evaluating the financial health and liquidity of the organization.

By comparing the sources and uses of funds, the fund flow statement assists in determining whether a company has a surplus or a deficit of funds during the period under consideration. The fund flow statement complements other financial statements, such as the balance sheet and income statement, providing a comprehensive understanding of a company's financial performance and position. The fund flow statement is used by analysts, investors, and financial institutions to assess cash flow dynamics, the ability of a company to meet financial obligations, and the overall financial health and capital structure of the organization.

While preparing a fund flow statement, it is important to consider accounting standards and specific reporting requirements applicable to your jurisdiction. The statement provides valuable insights into the movement of funds within an organization and helps in making informed decisions regarding investment, financing, and operational strategies.

#### **4.8 Keywords**

Fund flow statement, increase in working capital, decrease in working capital,

## 4.9 Questions

- 1 What is Cash and Fund flow statement
  - 2 Discuss the advantages-disadvantages of Fund flow statement
  - 3 State the difference between Cash Flow Statement and Fund Flow Statement
  - 4 Discuss the need – Uses fund flow statement
  - 5 Discuss the process to prepare Fund flow statement and draw the format.
- 6 Problem Fund Flow Statement

## 4.10 Case Study

Case Study: ABC Manufacturing Company

ABC Manufacturing Company is a fictional manufacturing company that produces and sells electronic devices. Let's analyze their fund flow statement for a specific period.

Sources of Funds:

Issuance of shares: \$500,000 Long-term borrowing: \$200,000 Sale of fixed assets: \$100,000

Uses of Funds:

Repayment of long-term debt: \$150,000 Purchase of new machinery: \$250,000 Payment of dividends: \$50,000 Operating expenses: \$300,000

Changes in Working Capital:

Increase in accounts receivable: \$50,000 Decrease in accounts payable: \$20,000 Increase in inventory: \$30,000

Based on the above information, we can prepare the fund flow statement for ABC Manufacturing Company:

ABC Manufacturing Company - Fund Flow Statement Sources of Funds:

Issuance of shares: \$500,000

Long-term borrowing: \$200,000 Sale of fixed assets: \$100,000 Total Sources of Funds: \$800,000

Uses of Funds:

Repayment of long-term debt: \$150,000 Purchase of new machinery: \$250,000 Payment of dividends: \$50,000 Operating expenses: \$300,000

Total Uses of Funds: \$750,000

Net Increase in Working Capital: Increase in accounts receivable: \$50,000 Decrease in accounts payable: -\$20,000 Increase in inventory: \$30,000

Total Change in Working Capital: \$60,000

Net Increase in Funds (Sources - Uses +/- Change in Working Capital):

$\$800,000 - \$750,000 + \$60,000 = \$110,000$

Closing Balance of Working Capital:

Opening Balance of Working Capital + Net Increase in Funds:

$\$100,000 + \$110,000 = \$210,000$

In this hypothetical case, ABC Manufacturing Company had a net increase in funds of \$110,000 during the period. The closing balance of working capital increased to \$210,000.

#### **4.11 References**

1. Principles & Practices of Banking, Indian Institute of Banking and Finance
2. Banking Theory & Practices, KC Shekhar, Lekshmy Shekhar
3. Banking Reforms and Lead Bank Scheme, Uday Kumar Lal Das



## UNIT 5

### CASH FLOW STATEMENT

#### Learning Objectives

1. To Understand the nature and scope of Cash Flow Statement
2. To understand the need and importance of cash flow statement
3. To learn to prepare Cash Flow statement.

#### Structure

- 5.1 Meaning of Cash Flow Statement
- 5.2 Advantages and Disadvantages
- 5.3 Need – Uses – Cash Flow Statement
- 5.4 Preparing Of Cash Flow Statement
- 5.5 Cash Flow Format
- 5.6 Problem in cash flow statement.
- 5.7 Summary
- 5.8 Keywords
- 5.9 Questions
- 5.10 Case Study
- 5.11 References

## 5.1 Meaning of Cash Flow Statement

One of the four required financial statements that a business must prepare at the conclusion of each accounting period is the cash flow statement. The other three required financial statements are the income statement, balance sheet, and statement of retained earnings.

A cash flow statement is a financial statement that provides information about the cash inflows and outflows of a company during a specific period. It shows how cash is generated and used by a business, offering insights into its operating, investing, and financing activities.

A company's net cash inflow and outflow can be determined using the statement of cash flow. All activities that affect the cash balance are broken down into three categories in the statement: Activities related to operation, investment, and financing. The cash flow statement can be prepared in either the Direct Method or the Indirect Method. The direct method produces the statement of cash flows in the format shown below.

The cash flow statement is divided into three main sections:

**Operating Activities:** This section reports the cash flows from the company's primary operations, such as sales and services. It includes cash received from customers, cash paid to suppliers and employees, and other operating expenses. It reflects the day-to-day cash flow of the business.

**Investing Activities:** This section shows the cash flows related to the purchase or sale of long-term assets and investments. It includes cash inflows from the sale of assets, as well as cash outflows for acquiring new assets or making investments. Investing activities indicate how the company is deploying its funds for future growth.

**Financing Activities:** This section presents the cash flows associated with the company's financing activities. It includes cash received from issuing stocks or taking on debt (e.g., loans or bonds) and cash used for dividend payments, debt repayment, or stock buybacks. Financing activities demonstrate how the company raises capital and distributes it to investors or creditors.

The purpose of the cash flow statement is to provide a clear understanding of the sources and uses of cash within an organization. It helps stakeholders, such as investors, creditors, and analysts, evaluate the company's liquidity, cash-generating ability, and financial health. By analyzing the cash flow statement, users can assess a company's ability to meet its short-term obligations, invest in future growth, and generate sustainable cash flows.

## **5.2 Advantages and Disadvantages**

The cash flow statement is a crucial tool for understanding a company's cash position, liquidity, cash-generating ability, investment and financing activities, and overall financial health. It aids businesses in managing their cash flow effectively, enables investors to assess a company's financial performance, and provides key insights for decision-making and strategic planning. The cash flow statement provides insights into a company's cash inflows and outflows, helping assess its liquidity position. It indicates whether a company has sufficient cash to meet its short-term obligations, pay suppliers, and cover day-to-day operational expenses. A healthy cash flow is crucial for a company's survival and ongoing operations.

By analyzing the cash flow statement, businesses can effectively manage their cash resources. It helps identify periods of cash shortages or surpluses, allowing proactive measures to be taken, such as optimizing accounts receivable and payable, managing inventory levels, and adjusting investment and financing activities accordingly. The cash flow statement provides historical data on cash flows, enabling businesses to make informed forecasts and plan for the future. It helps estimate future cash inflows and outflows, allowing companies to anticipate funding needs, plan capital expenditures, and evaluate the feasibility of growth initiatives. The cash flow statement assists in evaluating a company's operating performance and profitability. While the income statement shows net income, which includes non-cash items and accruals, the cash flow statement highlights the actual cash generated or used by operating activities. Positive cash flows from operations indicate a company's ability to generate cash from its core operations.

The cash flow statement provides visibility into a company's investing and financing activities. It shows cash flows from the purchase or sale of assets, investments, issuance of

stocks, repayment of debt, and payment of dividends. Investors and lenders analyze these activities to assess the company's capital structure, investment decisions, and financial sustainability.

The cash flow statement enhances transparency and accountability in financial reporting. It provides stakeholders, including investors, creditors, and regulators, with a clear picture of a company's cash flows and how it manages its cash resources. This helps build trust, facilitates decision-making, and allows for comparisons across companies and industries.

The cash flow statement is a required financial statement under accounting standards, such as Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Its preparation and disclosure demonstrate a company's adherence to accounting regulations, enhancing investor confidence, and ensuring compliance with reporting requirements.

From the above discussion we can take out the points which state the advantages and disadvantages of Cash flow statement.

### **Advantages of Cash Flow Statement:**

The preparation of Cash flow statement, gives the following value additions to the management for better management of working capital.

**Provides insights into cash position:** The cash flow statement provides a clear picture of the cash inflows and outflows of a company, allowing stakeholders to assess its liquidity and cash position. It helps determine whether a company has sufficient cash to meet its obligations and fund its operations.

**Identifies cash flow sources:** The statement helps identify the sources of cash, such as operating activities, investing activities, and financing activities. This information is crucial for understanding how a company generates and utilizes its cash resources.

**Evaluates cash flow sustainability:** By analyzing the cash flow statement over multiple

periods, stakeholders can assess the consistency and sustainability of a company's cash flows. It helps determine if the company's operations are generating positive cash flows over time.

Assists in financial decision-making: The cash flow statement provides valuable information for making financial decisions. It helps stakeholders evaluate investment opportunities, assess the impact of financing decisions, and understand the cash implications of various business activities.

### **Disadvantages of Cash Flow Statement:**

Limited focus on non-cash items: The cash flow statement primarily focuses on cash transactions and may not capture important non-cash items such as depreciation, amortization, and changes in working capital. These non-cash items can significantly impact a company's financial position and profitability.

Does not indicate profitability: While the cash flow statement provides information about cash inflows and outflows, it does not directly reflect a company's profitability. A company may have positive cash flows but still experience net losses due to non-cash expenses or other factors.

Subject to manipulation: Similar to other financial statements, the cash flow statement can be subject to manipulation or creative accounting practices. Companies may engage in techniques to manipulate cash flows artificially, making it important for stakeholders to critically analyze the statement and consider other financial indicators.

Historical nature: The cash flow statement provides information about past cash flows and does not necessarily predict future cash flows accurately. Changes in business conditions, market dynamics, or management decisions can significantly impact future cash flows, making it essential to consider other factors when making financial projections.

It's important to note that despite these limitations, the cash flow statement remains a valuable tool for assessing a company's cash position, liquidity, and cash flow generation, when used in conjunction with other financial statements and performance indicators.

### **5.3 Need – Uses – Cash Flow Statement**

The cash flow statement serves several important purposes and provides valuable information for various users, including stakeholders such as investors, creditors, management, and analysts. Here are some of the key uses of the cash flow statement:

**Assessing liquidity:** The cash flow statement helps stakeholders evaluate a company's liquidity by providing insights into its ability to generate and maintain sufficient cash flows. It shows the sources of cash inflows, such as operating activities, and the uses of cash outflows, including payments to suppliers and employees. By analyzing these cash flows, stakeholders can assess whether a company has enough cash to meet its short-term obligations and operational needs.

**Evaluating cash-generating ability:** The cash flow statement allows stakeholders to evaluate a company's ability to generate cash from its core operations. The operating activities section of the statement provides information on the cash generated or used by the company's primary business activities. Positive cash flows from operating activities indicate that the company's core operations are generating cash, which is generally considered a positive sign of financial health.

**Understanding investment activities:** The cash flow statement provides insights into a company's investing activities, including the purchase or sale of assets and investments. This information helps stakeholders assess how a company is deploying its funds for future growth and expansion. It shows cash outflows for acquiring long-term assets, such as property, plant, and equipment, as well as cash inflows from the sale of assets. By understanding a company's investment activities, stakeholders can evaluate its strategic decisions and growth prospects.

**Analyzing financing activities:** The cash flow statement highlights the financing activities of a company, including cash inflows and outflows related to financing sources such as equity and debt. It provides information on cash received from issuing stocks or taking on loans, as well as cash outflows for dividends, debt repayments, or share repurchases. This information helps stakeholders assess how a company is raising capital, managing its capital structure, and distributing funds to investors.

Making investment and lending decisions: Investors and creditors use the cash flow statement to make informed investment and lending decisions. By analyzing the cash flow patterns and trends, stakeholders can assess a company's cash flow stability, growth potential, and ability to repay debts. The cash flow statement, along with other financial information, assists in evaluating the financial viability and risk associated with investing in or lending to a company.

Overall, the cash flow statement is a crucial financial statement that provides valuable information for understanding a company's cash position, liquidity, cash flow generation, investment activities, and financing decisions. It assists stakeholders in assessing the financial health and performance of a company and plays a vital role in financial analysis and decision-making.

#### **5.4 Preparing Of Cash Flow Statement**

Preparing a cash flow statement involves analyzing the cash inflows and outflows of a company during a specific period. Here is a general overview of the steps involved in preparing a cash flow statement:

**Determine the period:** Decide on the period for which you want to prepare the cash flow statement. It can be monthly, quarterly, or annually, depending on the needs and requirements.

**Gather financial statements:** Collect the necessary financial statements, including the income statement and balance sheet, for the chosen period. These statements provide the key information required to prepare the cash flow statement.

**Identify cash flow categories:** Categorize cash flows into three main categories: operating activities, investing activities, and financing activities. Operating activities include cash flows from the company's core operations, such as sales, payments to suppliers, and employee salaries. Investing activities include cash flows related to the purchase or sale of long-term assets, such as property, plant, and equipment, or investments. Financing activities include cash flows associated with raising and repaying capital, such as issuing stocks or

bonds, paying dividends, or repaying loans.

**Determine cash flow sources and uses:** Analyze the financial statements to identify the specific sources and uses of cash within each category. For operating activities, adjust net income for non-cash items, such as depreciation and changes in working capital. For investing activities, record cash flows from asset purchases or sales. For financing activities, consider cash flows from issuing stocks, repaying debts, or paying dividends.

**Prepare the cash flow statement:** Create the cash flow statement using the information gathered. Start with the opening cash balance, add cash inflows from operating activities, investing activities, and financing activities, and subtract cash outflows in each category. The result should be the closing cash balance.

**Present the statement:** Format the cash flow statement in a clear and organized manner. Typically, it consists of three sections: operating activities, investing activities, and financing activities. Include the cash flow amounts for each category and calculate the net cash flow for the period.

**Review and reconcile:** Review the cash flow statement to ensure accuracy and completeness. Reconcile the closing cash balance with the cash and cash equivalents reported on the balance sheet.

It's important to note that the specific requirements for preparing a cash flow statement may vary depending on accounting standards and regulations applicable to your jurisdiction. It's recommended to consult accounting professionals or refer to specific guidelines to ensure compliance and accuracy in preparing the cash flow statement for a particular company or organization.

The cash flow statement can be prepared using either the direct method or the indirect method. Both methods aim to report the cash inflows and outflows from operating activities, investing activities, and financing activities, but they differ in how they present the information.



**Direct Method:**

The direct method reports the actual cash receipts and payments related to specific operating activities. It provides a more detailed and explicit view of the company's cash flows. Under the direct method, the cash flow statement includes a breakdown of major categories of cash receipts and payments, such as cash received from customers, cash paid to suppliers, cash paid to employees, and other operating cash payments. This method requires detailed cash transaction data and can be more time-consuming to prepare.

**Indirect Method:**

The indirect method focuses on adjusting net income to derive the net cash provided by or used in operating activities. It starts with the net income from the income statement and adjusts it for non-cash items and changes in working capital. The adjustments include adding back non-cash expenses like depreciation and amortization, subtracting gains and adding losses on the sale of assets, and incorporating changes in current assets and liabilities. The resulting figure represents the net cash provided by or used in operating activities. The indirect method does not provide a detailed breakdown of specific cash inflows and outflows.

It's worth noting that regardless of the method chosen, the investing activities and financing activities sections of the cash flow statement are generally presented in the same manner for both the direct and indirect methods. These sections involve reporting specific cash flows related to investing and financing activities, such as the purchase or sale of assets, issuance or repayment of debt, and equity transactions.

While the direct method offers a more detailed view of cash flows, the indirect method is more commonly used in practice due to its simplicity and the fact that companies

typically maintain accrual-based accounting records. However, both methods provide valuable information about a company's cash flows and financial position.

**5.5 Cash Flow Format**

The cash flow statement typically follows a standard format that includes three main sections: operating activities, investing activities, and financing activities. Here is the general

format of a cash flow statement:

**Cash Flow Statement for X Ltd. for the year ended 31st December 20XX under Direct Method**

<b>Particulars</b>	<b>Amount (\$)</b>
<b>A. Cash Flow from Operating Activities</b>	
• Cash received from customers	XXX
• Cash paid to employees and suppliers	(XXX)
• Cash generated from operating activities	XXX
• Dividend Received	XXX
• Interest Received	XXX
• Interest Paid	(XXX)
• Taxes Paid	(XXX)
<b>Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities</b>	<b>XXXX</b>
<b>B. Cash flow from Investing Activities</b>	
• Purchase of Machinery	(XXX)
• Proceeds from the sale of machinery	XXX
<b>Net Cash Flow from Investing Activities</b>	<b>(XXX)</b>
<b>C. Cash flow from Financing Activities</b>	
• Proceeds from capital contribution	XXX
• Proceeds from loan	XXX
• Payment of loan	(XXX)
<b>Net Cash Flow from Financing Activities</b>	<b>XXX</b>
<b>Net Increase/Decrease in Cash (A+B+C)</b>	<b>XXX</b>
Cash at beginning of the period	XXX
Cash at the end of the period	XXX

Cash Flow Statement for XYZ Ltd. for the year ended 31st December, 20XX under Indirect method:

**Preparing Cash Flow Statement**

The process of preparing cash flow statement determines the cash flow from three major activities. Namely

- a. Operating Activities
- b. Investing Activities and
- c. Financing Activities.

These activities can be described as below.

#### A. The Cash Flow From Operating Activities (CFO)

The cash flow from operating activities (CFO) section is the first section of the cash flow statement. Manufacturing and sales are included, but capital expenditures and long-term investments are not. The CFO can also serve as a benchmark for determining a company's core activity's financial health.

The direct method and the indirect method are the two ways to calculate CFO. Direct Approach: The cash flow statement depicts actual cash outflows and inflows during a given period under the direct method approach, which records all transactions on a cash basis.

CFO can be calculated directly in the following ways:

Salary payments received in cash Dividends and interest paid to suppliers and vendors Interest and taxes paid through an indirect method: The accrual method of accounting is utilized in the indirect method. The accrual accounting net income figure serves as the starting point for the calculation. The accountant then calculates the cash basis for the accounting period using the backward computation method. Revenue is recognized in accordance with this accounting method regardless of when it is received.

The net income is increased by any increase in current liabilities, while the net income is decreased by any decrease in current liabilities. However, any increase in current assets is deducted from net income, while any decrease in current assets' value is added to net income.

#### B. Cash Flow from Investing Activities

The second section of the cash flow statement, cash flow from investing activities, shows how much money the company has received from investments over a given time period. A good way to gauge how well the company is investing its surplus funds is to comprehend the cash flow from investing activities.

Listed below are the items included in the investing activities and their effects on cash flow.

Purchase of fixed assets Lending money or giving a loan Selling investment securities  
Buying investment securities Collecting loans – it increases cash flow.

### C. Cash Flow from Financing Activities

Investors, creditors, and analysts evaluate the company's financial situation by examining the cash flow from financing activities. Equity and debt sales and repurchases, as well as dividend payments, are examples of financing activities.

All cash transactions between a business and its owners, creditors, and investors are included in its cash flow from financing activities. It identifies the sources from which a business obtains funding for expansion and growth. If financing activities produce positive cash flow, this indicates that the company receives more cash than it expends. Additionally, it increases the company's assets.

The cash inflow and outflow are affected by the following financing activities:

Taking a loan from a bank or creditor, issuing equity shares to investors, repurchasing stock, paying off debts, and paying dividends are all examples of borrowing.

Thus to summarise the above discussion, it can be said that **Operating Activities:**

Net Income: The company's profit or loss from its core operations.

Adjustments for non-cash items: Includes depreciation, amortization, and changes in working capital (such as accounts receivable, inventory, accounts payable, and other current liabilities).

Net Cash Provided by/(Used in) Operating Activities: The resulting cash flow from the company's operating activities after adjusting for non-cash items.

### **Investing Activities:**

Purchase and Sale of Assets: Cash flows related to the acquisition or disposal of long-term assets, such as property, plant, and equipment.

Purchase and Sale/Maturity of Investments: Cash flows associated with the purchase, sale, or maturity of short-term or long-term investments.

Net Cash Provided by/(Used in) Investing Activities: The resulting cash flow from the

company's investing activities.

### **Financing Activities:**

Issuance and Repayment of Debt/Loans: Cash flows from borrowing or repaying debt, including loans and bonds.

Issuance and Repurchase of Equity/Stocks: Cash flows related to the issuance or repurchase of company shares.

Payment of Dividends: Cash outflows made as dividends to shareholders.

Net Cash Provided by/(Used in) Financing Activities: The resulting cash flow from the company's financing activities.

Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents: The overall change in cash and cash equivalents during the period, calculated by adding the net cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities.

Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning and End of Period: The cash and cash equivalents balance at the beginning and end of the reporting period.

## **5.6 Problem in cash flow statement.**

### **Problem NO. 1**

From the following information of S Ltd. Prepare Cash from Operations and Cash Flow Statement

<b>Liabilities</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>Assets</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
Share Capital	20,000	30,000	Fixed Assets	20,000	30,000
Profit & Loss Account	10,000	16,000	Goodwill	10,000	8,000
General Reserve	6,000	8,000	Stock	10,000	16,000
Debentures	10,000	12,000	Debtors	10,000	16,000
Creditors	6,000	8,000	Bills Receivable	2,000	4,000
Outstanding Expenses	2,000	3,000	Cash in Hand	2,000	3,000
	<b>54,000</b>	<b>77,000</b>		<b>54,000</b>	<b>77,000</b>

Solution :

### Calculation of Cash from Operations

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Net Profit during the year		16,000
<b>Add</b>		
General Reserve	2,000	
Goodwill w/o	2,000	
Increase in Outstanding Expenses	1,000	
Increase in Creditors	2,000	7,000
		23,000
<b>Less</b>		
Increase in Stock	6,000	
Increase in Debtors	6,000	
Increase in Bills Receivables	2,000	
Opening Balance in Profit & Loss A/C	10,000	24,000
<b>Cash Lost in Operations</b>		<b>1,000</b>

### Cash Flow Statement

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Opening Bank Balance	2,000	Purchase of Fixed Assets	10,000
Issue of Shares	10,000	Cash from Operations	1,000
Issue of Debentures	2,000	Closing Cash Balance	3,000
	<b>14,000</b>		<b>14,000</b>

## Problem NO. 2

From the following information prepare Cash From operation and Cash flow Statement

Liabilities	2002	2003	Assets	2002	2003
Share Capital	62,500	76,500	Building	17,500	30,000
Bank Loan Long Term	20,000	25,000	Land	20,000	25,000
Mortgage Loan	12,500		Machinery	40,000	27,500
Creditors	20,000	22,000	Stock	17,500	12,500
			Debtors	15,000	25,000
			Cash in Hand	5,000	3,500
	<b>1,15,000</b>	<b>1,23,500</b>		<b>1,15,000</b>	<b>1,23,500</b>

Additional Information

1. During the year a machine costing Rs. 5000(Accumulated Depreciaton Rs. 1500) was sold for Rs. 2500.
2. The provision for depreciation against machinery during the year 2002 was Rs. 12500 and Rs. 20000 in 2003.
3. Net Profit earned during the year 2003 was Rs. 22500

### Solution

#### Calculation of Cash from Operations

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Net Profit during the year		22,500
<b>Add</b>		
Depreciation on Machinery	9,000	
Loss on Sale of Machinery	1,000	
Decrease in Stock	5,000	
Increase in Creditors	2,000	17,000
		<b>39,500</b>

<b>Less</b>		
Increase in Debtors		10,000
<b>Cash Lost in Operations</b>		<b>29,500</b>

### Cash Flow Statement

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Opening Cash Balance	5,000	Purchase of Land	5,000
Long term Loan	5,000	Purchase of Building	12,500
Sale of Machinery	2,500	Mortgage Loan Repaid	12,500
Cash from Operation	29,500	Drawings	8,500
		Closing Cash Balance	3,500
	<b>42,000</b>		<b>42,000</b>

### Capital Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Drawings	8,500	By Balance b/d	62,500
To Balance c/d	76,500	By Profit	22,500
	<b>85,000</b>		<b>85,000</b>

### Provision for Depreciation A/C

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Machinery	1,500	By Balance b/d	12,500
To Balance c/d	20,000	By Profit	9,000
	<b>21,500</b>		<b>21,500</b>



### Machinery A/C

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Balance b/d	40,000	By Bank	2,500
To Bank A/C ( Bal Fig.)	1,500	By Loss on Sale of Machinery	1,000
		By P&L A/C	1,500
		By P&L A/C(Depreciation)	9,000
		By Balance c/d	27,500
	<b>41,500</b>		<b>41,500</b>

### Problem NO. 3

From the summarised Balance Sheet of A Ltd. You are required to prepare Cash Flow Statement

Liabilities	2013	2014	Assets	2013	2014
Share Capital	90,000	90,000	Fixed Assets	80,000	64,000
Profit & Loss Account	11,200	13,600	Investments	10,000	12,000
General Reserve	60,000	62,000	Stock	48,000	42,000
Creditors	33,600	26,800	Debtors	42,000	91,000
Provision for Tax	15,000	2,000	Cash in Hand	29,800	39,400
Mortgage Loans		54,000			
	<b>2,09,800</b>	<b>2,48,400</b>		<b>2,09,800</b>	<b>2,48,400</b>

Following additional information is provided

1. Investments costing Rs. 1600 were sold during the year for Rs. 1700
2. Provision for Tax made during the year was Rs. 1800
3. During the year part of the fixed assets costing Rs. 2000 was sold for Rs. 2400 and the profit included in Profit and Loss A/C.
4. Dividend paid during the year amounted to Rs. 800

## Solution

### Calculation of Cost from Operations

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Net Profit during the year (13600-11200)		2,400
<b>Add</b>		
General Reserve	2,000	
Provision for Tax	1,800	
Dividend Paid	8,000	
Decrease in Stock	6,000	
Depreciation	14,000	31,800
		<b>34,200</b>
<b>Less</b>		
Profit on sale of Investment	100	
Profit on sale of fixed assets	400	
Increase in Debtors	49,000	
Decrease in Creditors	6,800	<b>56,300</b>
<b>Cash Lost in Operations</b>		<b>22,100</b>

### Cash Flow Statement

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Opening Cash Balance	29,800	Cash lost in Operations	22,100
Sale of Investment	1,700	Payment of Tax	14,800
Sale of Fixed Assets	2,400	Payment of Dividend	8,000
Mortgage Loan	54,000	Purchase of Investment	3,600
		Closing Cash Balance	39,400
	<b>87,900</b>		<b>87,900</b>

### Provision for Tax A/c

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank A/C	14,800	By Balance b/d	15,000
To Balance c/d	2,000	By Profit	1,800
	<b>16,800</b>		<b>16,800</b>

Investment A/C

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Balance b/d	10,000	By Bank	1,600
To Bank A/C ( Bal Fig.)	3,600	By Balance c/d	12,000
	<b>13,600</b>		<b>13,600</b>

Fixed Assets A/C

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Balance b/d	80,000	By Bank	2,000
		By P&L A/C (Depreciation)	14,000
		By Balance c/d	4,000
	80,000		80,000

**Problem No. 4**

From the following Balance Sheet of S Ltd. You are required to prepare Cash Flow Statement.

Liabilities	2015	2016	Assets	2015	2016
Share Capital	15,000	20,000	Goodwill	5,750	4,500
Pref. Share Capital	7,500	5,000	Land and Buildings	10,000	8,500
General Reserve	2,000	3,500	Machinery	4,000	10,000
Profit & Loss Account	1,500	2,400	Debtors	8,000	10,000
Proposed Dividend	2,100	2,500	Stock	3,850	5,450
Creditors	2,750	4,150	Bills Receivables	1,000	1,500
Bills Payable	1,000	800	Cash in Hand	750	500
Provision for Tax	2,000	2,500	Cash at Bank	500	400
	33,850	40,850		33,850	40,850

Following information is provided

1. Depreciation on Machinery during the year was Rs. 500
2. Depreciation on Land and Building during the year was Rs, 1000
3. An interim dividend of Rs. 1000 was paid during the year
4. Income Tax Rs. 1750 was paid during the year 2013

## Solution

### Calculation of Cash from Operations

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Net Profit during the year (2400-1500)		900
<b>Add</b>		
Depreciation on Machinery	500	
Depreciation on Land & Building	1,000	
General Reserve	1,500	
Interim Dividend Paid	1,000	
Proposed Dividend	2,500	
Provision for Tax	2,250	
Goodwill Written Off	1,250	
Increase in Creditors	1,400	11,400
		<b>12,300</b>
<b>Less</b>		
Increase in Debtors	2,000	
Increase in Stock	1,600	
Increase in Bills Receivable	500	
Decrease in Bills Payable	200	<b>4,300</b>
<b>Cash from Operations</b>		<b>8,000</b>

### Cash Flow Statement

Sources	Amount	Applications	Amount
Opening Cash Balance	750	Redemption of Preference Shares	2,500
Opening Bank Balance	500	Purchase of Machinery	6,500
Cash from Operations	8,000	Interim Dividend Paid	1,000
Issue of Shares	5,000	Proposed Dividend Paid	2,100
Sale of Buildings	500	Income Tax Paid	1,750
		Closing Cash Balance	500
		Closing Bank Balance	400
	14,750		14,750

### Provision for Tax Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Bank A/C	1,750	By Balance b/d	2,000
To Balance c/d	2,500	By Profit	2,250
	4,250		4,250

### Machinery Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Balance b/d	4,000	By Depreciation	500
To Bank A/C ( Bal Fig.)	6,500	By Balance c/d	10,000
	<b>10,500</b>		<b>10,500</b>

### Land and Building Account

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To Balance b/d	10,000	By Bank	500
		By P&L A/C(Depreciation)	1,000
		By Balance c/d	8,500
	<b>10,000</b>		<b>10,000</b>

### Questions for Practice

#### Question 1

From the following Balance Sheet of R Ltd you are required to prepare Cash Flow Statement.

Liabilities	2012	2013	Assets	2012	2013
Share Capital	2,30,000	2,30,000	Machinery	52,000	70,000
General Reserve	60,000	60,000	Land and Buildings	1,50,000	1,50,000
Profit & Loss Account	16,000	23,000	Debtors	67,000	43,000
Debentures	90,000	70,000	Stock	82,000	1,06,000
Bills Payable	1,03,000	96,000	Bills Receivables	1,10,000	74,000

Outstanding Salary	13,000	12,000	Prepaid Expenses	1,000	2,000
Depreciation Fund	40,000	44,000	Cash at Bank	90,000	90,000
	5,52,000	5,35,000		5,52,000	5,35,000

Following additional information is required.

1. New Machinery for Rs 30000 was purchased but old machinery costing Rs. 6000 was sold for Rs. 4000 and accumulated depreciation was Rs. 6000.
2. Rs. 20000, 8% Debentures were redeemed by purchase from open market @ Rs. 96 for a Debenture of Rs. 100.
3. Rs. 36000 investments were sold at book value
4. 10% Dividend was paid in Cash.

## Question 2

From the following Balance sheet of A Ltd. You are required to prepare Cash Flow Statement.

Liabilities	2015	2016	Assets	2015	2016
Share Capital	2,00,000	2,00,000	Machinery	1,00,000	1,00,000
Pref. Share Capital	2,50,000	4,50,000	Land and Buildings	2,00,000	1,50,000
General Reserve	3,00,000	3,10,000	Furniture	1,00,000	1,30,000
Profit & Loss Account	56,000	68,000	Investment	50,000	60,000
Bills Payable	1,20,000	1,10,000	Stock	2,00,000	2,00,000
Creditors	48,000	24,000	Bills Receivables	1,40,000	1,10,000
Provision for Tax	75,000	10,000	Debtors	1,10,000	2,95,000
Long Term Loan		70,000	Cash at Bank	1,49,000	1,97,000
	<b>10,49,000</b>	<b>12,42,000</b>		<b>10,49,000</b>	<b>12,42,000</b>

Following additional information is provided

1. Tax provision made during the year was Rs. 9000
2. Investments costing Rs. 8000 were sold for Rs. 8500
3. A part of buildings costing Rs. 10000 was sold for Rs. 12000 and the profit was included in Profit and loss Account.

## 5.7 Summary

The cash flow statement is a financial statement that summarizes the cash inflows and outflows of a company during a specific period. It provides valuable information about the sources and uses of cash, helping stakeholders assess a company's liquidity, cash-generating ability, and financial health.

The cash flow statement helps stakeholders assess a company's ability to generate cash, meet its financial obligations, invest in growth opportunities, and distribute funds to investors. It complements other financial statements, such as the income statement and balance sheet, to provide a comprehensive view of a company's financial performance and cash management.

## 5.8 Keywords

Cash flow statement, financing activities, investing activities, operating activities

## 5.9 Questions

1. Explain the different tools of Financial Statement analysis.
2. Describe Cash Flow statement along with its merits
3. 'Cash Flow Statement is significantly different from Fund Flow Statement.' Do you agree with this statement? Explain.

## 5.10 Case Study

XYZ Company is a manufacturing firm. The company provides you with the following information for the year ended December 31, 2022. Prepare a cash flow statement using the direct method.

Net income for the year: \$150,000 Depreciation expense: \$30,000

Increase in accounts receivable: \$20,000 Increase in inventory: \$10,000

Increase in accounts payable: \$5,000 Dividends paid: \$25,000

Sale of land: \$40,000

Purchase of new equipment: \$50,000 Issuance of common stock: \$30,000 Repayment of long-term debt: \$15,000 Solution:

XYZ Company

Cash Flow Statement

For the Year Ended December 31, 2022 (Direct Method)

Operating Activities:

Cash received from customers: [To be calculated] Cash paid to suppliers: [To be calculated]

Cash paid to employees: [To be calculated]

Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities: [To be calculated]

Investing Activities:

Sale of land: \$40,000

Purchase of new equipment: (\$50,000)

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities: (\$10,000)

Financing Activities:

Issuance of common stock: \$30,000 Repayment of long-term debt: (\$15,000) Dividends paid: (\$25,000)

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities: (\$10,000)

Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents: [To be calculated] Cash and Cash

Equivalents at Beginning of Year: [Assumed value]

Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year: [To be calculated]

Let's calculate the missing values:

Operating Activities:

Cash received from customers: [Assumed value] Cash paid to suppliers: [Assumed value]

Cash paid to employees: [Assumed value]

Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities: [Assumed value]

Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents:

Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents = Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities + Net Cash Used in Investing Activities + Net Cash Provided by Financing



## Activities

Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents = [To be calculated]

Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year:

Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year = Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year + Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year = [To be calculated]

## 5.11 References

1. Essentials of Banking and Finance, Gautam Majumdar
2. Credit Monitoring, Legal Aspects & Recovery of Bank loan, V.Rajaraman
3. Management Accounting, Khan and Jain, Tata McGraw Hill
4. Fundamentals of Management Accounting, H. V.Jhamb

**UNIT 6**  
**COST ACCOUNTING**

**Learning Objectives**

1. To Understand the nature and scope of Cost Accounting
2. To understand the elements of cost.
3. To understand the standard costing and variance analysis

**Structure**

- 6.1 Introduction
- 6.2 Cost Accounting –
- 6.3 Elements of cost –
- 6.4 Basis of cost allocation –
- 6.5 Standard costing
- 6.6 variance analysis
- 6.7 Numerical problems
- 6.8 Summary
- 6.9 Keywords
- 6.10 Questions
- 6.11 Case Study
- 6.12 References

## **6.1 Introduction**

Cost accounting is a branch of accounting that focuses on analyzing, recording, and reporting the costs associated with the production of goods or services within an organization. It involves collecting, classifying, and allocating costs to various activities or products to facilitate decision-making, control expenses, and measure performance.

The primary objective of cost accounting is to provide detailed information about costs, including direct materials, labor, and overhead, to help managers make informed business decisions. By analyzing cost data, organizations can determine the profitability of different products, identify areas of cost reduction, evaluate the efficiency of operations, and set appropriate pricing strategies.

Cost accounting involves various methods and techniques to calculate and allocate costs. These methods can include job costing, process costing, standard costing, activity-based costing (ABC), and throughput accounting, among others. Each method has its own advantages and is suitable for different types of industries and business processes.

Overall, cost accounting plays a vital role in assisting organizations in controlling costs, improving operational efficiency, and optimizing financial performance. It provides valuable insights for management to make informed decisions and achieve their strategic goals.

## **6.2 Cost Accounting**

The **definition** of cost accounting can be given as follows.

Cost accounting is a managerial accounting process that involves recording, analyzing, and reporting a company's costs. Cost accounting is an internal process used only by a company to identify ways to reduce spending.

Cost accounting is useful because it can tell a company how much money it earns, where it spends it, and where money is wasted or lost.

## **The nature of Cost Accounting**

The nature of cost accounting can be summarized as follows:

**Cost accumulation:** Cost accounting involves the accumulation and recording of costs related to various activities, departments, or products within an organization. It aims to capture all relevant costs incurred in the production process, including direct materials, direct labor, and overhead expenses.

**Cost classification:** Cost accountants classify costs into different categories based on their nature, behavior, and relationship to the product or activity. This classification helps in analyzing costs, understanding cost behavior patterns, and making appropriate decisions.

**Cost measurement:** Cost accounting involves measuring costs using various techniques such as actual costing, standard costing, or activity-based costing (ABC). These measurement methods provide insights into the cost of producing goods or services and assist in setting prices, budgeting, and evaluating performance.

**Cost allocation:** Indirect costs or overhead costs are allocated to different cost objects such as products, departments, or activities. Allocation is done using suitable bases such as direct labor hours, machine hours, or square footage. This helps in assigning indirect costs to specific cost centers or cost objects to determine their true cost.

**Cost analysis:** Cost accounting emphasizes analyzing cost data to gain a deeper understanding of cost behavior, cost drivers, and cost structure. This analysis aids in identifying cost-saving opportunities, improving efficiency, and making informed decisions about pricing, product mix, and resource allocation.

**Cost control:** One of the primary objectives of cost accounting is cost control. By monitoring and analyzing costs, organizations can identify areas of inefficiency or excessive spending and take corrective actions. Cost control measures may involve reducing costs, improving productivity, eliminating waste, or optimizing resource allocation.

**Decision support:** Cost accounting provides relevant information to support decision-making processes within an organization. Managers can use cost data to evaluate the profitability of different products or services, make pricing decisions, assess the feasibility of new projects, and determine the most cost-effective production methods.

**Performance evaluation:** Cost accounting helps in evaluating the performance of departments, products, or activities by comparing actual costs with planned or standard costs. Variances are analyzed to identify the reasons behind deviations and take appropriate corrective actions. Performance metrics such as cost efficiency, cost variance analysis, and return on investment (ROI) are used to assess the effectiveness of cost management efforts.

**Reporting:** Cost accountants prepare various reports, such as cost statements, cost variance reports, and profitability analysis reports, to communicate cost-related information to management. These reports enable informed decision-making, financial planning, and performance evaluation.

In summary, the nature of cost accounting revolves around the collection, classification, measurement, analysis, control, and reporting of costs to support decision-making, improve efficiency, and achieve organizational objectives.

## **Types of Costs**

There are many different kinds of costs that businesses can incur, depending on their industry. The most typical costs that are included in cost accounting are listed below.

**Direct Costs** Direct costs typically include direct costs for materials, labor, and distribution. A direct cost is a cost that is directly related to the production of a product. Direct costs include things like raw materials, inventory, and wages for factory workers.

**Indirect Cost** Costs Not directly related to the production of a product, indirect costs may include factory electricity.

**Variable Costs** - Costs That Change With Production Volumes Costs are typically referred to as variable costs. The steel used in production might be a variable cost for a car

manufacturer.

**Fixed Costs** Costs That Don't Change With Sales or Production Volumes Fixed costs are the costs that keep a business running. A lease for a factory building or equipment would be considered fixed costs.

**Operating Costs** The expenses incurred by a company to carry out its day-to-day operations are known as operating costs. However, operating costs—also known as operating expenses—can be either fixed or variable and cannot typically be linked to the finished product.

### **6.3 Elements of cost**

The elements of cost refer to the different components that make up the total cost of producing a product or providing a service. These elements are essential for cost accounting and analysis. The main elements of cost include:

**Direct Materials:** These are the raw materials or components that are directly incorporated into the final product. Direct materials can be easily traced and assigned to a specific product or unit of production.

**Direct Labor:** This element represents the wages or salaries paid to the workers directly involved in the production process. It includes the compensation for the physical or mental efforts exerted to manufacture the product.

**Direct Expenses:** Direct expenses are additional costs directly attributable to the production process, apart from direct materials and direct labor. These expenses are specific to a particular product or unit of production and can be traced back to it. Examples of direct expenses include specific tools or equipment used exclusively for a particular product.

**Indirect Materials:** Unlike direct materials, indirect materials do not become part of the final product. These are materials used in the production process that cannot be easily attributed to a specific product. Examples include lubricants, cleaning supplies, or small tools used by multiple products.

**Indirect Labor:** Indirect labor costs refer to the wages or salaries paid to employees who do not directly engage in the production of goods or services but are involved in supporting functions. This can include supervisors, maintenance personnel, or quality control inspectors.

**Indirect Expenses:** Indirect expenses, also known as overhead costs, are costs that cannot be directly linked to a specific product or unit of production. These costs are incurred to support the overall production process and include expenses such as rent, utilities, depreciation, administrative salaries, and insurance.

**Selling and Distribution Costs:** These costs are incurred in promoting, marketing, and delivering the product to customers. They include expenses related to advertising, sales commissions, transportation, packaging, and distribution.

**Research and Development Costs:** These costs are incurred in the development of new products, improvement of existing products, or research activities. They include expenses related to research, testing, design, and prototyping.

**Finance Costs:** Finance costs represent the cost of borrowing funds or financing the production process. This includes interest expenses on loans, overdraft charges, and other financial charges.

**Abnormal Costs:** Abnormal costs are unforeseen or non-recurring costs that are not part of the regular production process. These costs arise due to exceptional circumstances such as equipment breakdowns, natural disasters, or legal penalties.

It's important to note that these elements of cost can vary depending on the industry, type of product or service, and the specific cost accounting system implemented by an organization.

#### **6.4 Basis of cost allocation**

Cost allocation refers to the process of assigning indirect costs to specific cost objects such as products, services, departments, or activities. The basis of cost allocation is the criteria or method used to distribute these indirect costs fairly and accurately. The choice of the cost allocation basis depends on the nature of the costs and the objectives of the cost allocation

process. Here are some common bases of cost allocation:

**Direct Labor Hours:** This basis allocates indirect costs based on the number of direct labor hours utilized in the production process. It assumes that the more labor-intensive a product or activity is, the higher the indirect costs associated with it.

**Direct Machine Hours:** This method allocates indirect costs based on the number of machine hours used in the production process. It assumes that the more machine time required for a product or activity, the higher the indirect costs assigned to it.

**Direct Material Costs:** Indirect costs can be allocated based on the direct material costs associated with a product or activity. This method assumes that the more expensive the materials used, the higher the indirect costs incurred.

**Square Footage:** This basis allocates indirect costs based on the square footage occupied by a department, product, or activity. It assumes that the larger the space utilized, the higher the indirect costs allocated.

**Number of Employees:** Indirect costs can be allocated based on the number of employees in a department or engaged in a specific activity. This method assumes that the more employees involved, the higher the indirect costs associated with that department or activity.

**Sales Revenue:** Allocating indirect costs based on sales revenue involves assigning a portion of the costs to each product or service based on the proportion of its sales revenue compared to the total sales revenue of all products or services.

**Activity-Based Costing (ABC):** ABC is a more sophisticated method that allocates indirect costs based on the activities performed. It identifies various cost drivers and allocates costs based on the intensity of each activity's consumption.

**Weighted Average:** This method assigns indirect costs based on a weighted average of multiple cost allocation bases. It combines different bases, such as labor hours, machine hours, and material costs, with different weights assigned to each base.

The choice of the cost allocation basis should consider factors such as the accuracy of cost



assignment, the simplicity of the method, the availability of data, and the relevance to the cost object being allocated. It is important to select a basis that provides a reasonable and equitable distribution of indirect costs based on the underlying cost drivers.

## **6.5 Standard costing**

Standard costing is a cost accounting technique used to establish predetermined standards for costs and compare them with actual costs incurred. It involves setting standard costs for various elements such as direct materials, direct labor, and overhead, and then monitoring and analyzing the differences between the standards and the actual costs.

Here are the key features and benefits of standard costing:

**Standard Cost:** Standard costing starts with the establishment of standard costs for each cost element. These standards represent the expected or desired costs based on factors such as historical data, industry benchmarks, engineering studies, and management expectations.

**Cost Variance Analysis:** Standard costing enables the comparison of actual costs with standard costs, allowing for cost variance analysis. Variances are the differences between actual costs and the standard costs, and they are analyzed to identify the reasons behind the variations. Variances can be favorable (actual costs lower than standard costs) or unfavorable (actual costs higher than standard costs).

**Cost Control:** By analyzing cost variances, standard costing helps identify areas of cost overruns or savings. It provides a mechanism for cost control by highlighting deviations from the expected costs, allowing management to take corrective actions and make informed decisions to manage costs effectively.

**Performance Evaluation:** Standard costing provides a basis for evaluating the performance of departments, processes, or individuals. By comparing actual costs to the predetermined standards, managers can assess the efficiency and effectiveness of operations and measure the performance of various cost centers.

**Decision Making:** Standard costing provides cost data that can be used in decision-making

processes. It helps in pricing decisions, make-or-buy decisions, budgeting, setting targets, and assessing the financial impact of alternative courses of action.

**Cost Estimation:** Standard costing is used to estimate costs for new products, services, or projects. By applying predetermined standards to the expected inputs and activities, organizations can estimate the costs associated with a new venture before its actual implementation.

**Continuous Improvement:** Standard costing is often used in conjunction with continuous improvement programs, such as lean manufacturing or Six Sigma. By continuously monitoring and analyzing cost variances, organizations can identify areas for improvement and implement measures to reduce costs, eliminate waste, and enhance operational efficiency.

It's important to note that standard costing assumes stable conditions and may not be suitable for environments with frequent changes in technology, production methods, or input costs. It requires regular review and updates of the standard costs to ensure their relevance and accuracy in reflecting the current operating conditions.

### **Benefits of Standard Cost**

To start with, standard costs act as a measuring stick against which real expenses can measure up. **Variances are the difference between standard cost and actual cost.**

For legitimate control and execution estimation in an association, fluctuations ought to be estimated and broke down. Additionally, this ensures that expenditures are regularly monitored.

The second advantage is that cost control is made much easier if immediate action is taken. In order to achieve cost control and cost reduction, a proper standard costing system is helpful.

Employee motivation is also helped by standard cost. This is due to the fact that the system can be utilized to implement an incentive scheme that minimizes variance.

Standard cost systems guarantee the formulation of pricing and production policies. This contributes to cost control.

The last benefit of utilizing standard expense is that in any event, when different norms and rules are continually being updated, standard expense fills in as a solid reason for assessing execution and control costs.

### **Applicability of Standard Costing**

Standard costing can be used in a variety of situations. These are the requirements:

Standard costing techniques have been successfully applied in all industries that produce standardized products or follow process costing methods. There should be an output or the production of a sufficient volume of a standard product. The methods, operations, and processes of production should be capable of standardization.

Sugar, fertilizers, cement, footwear, breweries and distilleries, and others are examples of such industries.

Standard costing methods can also be used by public utilities like transportation agencies, electricity supply companies, and waterworks to control costs and increase efficiency.

It is not possible to use the method to benefit jobbing industries or those that produce products that are not standardized.

### **Different Kinds of Standards**

A standard is a predetermined number that is related to overhead, labor, or materials. It is an impression of what is generally anticipated, under unambiguous circumstances, of plant and work force.

While a standard cost is its monetary expression (i.e., quantity multiplied by price), a standard is essentially an expression of quantity. It demonstrates the appropriate cost.

The most important decision when setting standards is which kind of standard will be used to fix the cost. Ideal, fundamental, and currently attainable standards are the most common types of standards.

1.        **Ideal Standards** Ideal standards, which are also referred to as perfection standards, are established at the highest possible level of efficiency with no unplanned work stops.

They are stringent requirements that may never be met in practice. They address the degree of fulfillment that could be reached assuming every one of the circumstances were ideal constantly.

Only when people are aware of and rewarded for meeting a certain percentage (like 90 percent) of the standard can ideal standards be effective.

2.        **Basic Standards** Basic standards are long-term standards that do not change after the first time they are calculated.

They are projections that are rarely revised or updated to take into account shifts in products, costs, or methods.

The basis for comparing actual costs over time with a constant standard is provided by basic standards. They are mostly used to measure operating performance trends.

3.        **Right now Achievable Guidelines**

A right now feasible standard is one that addresses the best achievable presentation. If the company operates with a "high" degree of efficiency and effectiveness, it can be achieved with reasonable effort.

These principles consider ordinary repeating impedances like machine breakdown, delays, rest periods, undeniable waste, etc.

It is expected that these are undeniable impedances and are an unavoidable truth. However, output interferences that could have been avoided are not taken into account.

The most popular standard is the one that is currently attainable. Employees like standards of this kind because they give them a clear goal and a challenge.

## **6.6 variance analysis**

The difference between planned and actual numbers is the focus of variance analysis. A picture of the overall over- or underperformance for a particular reporting period can be obtained by adding all of the variances. By comparing actual costs to industry- standard costs, businesses determine how favorable each item is.

For instance, assuming the same quantity of raw materials, a favorable price variance (i.e., cost savings) would result if the actual cost was lower than the standard cost. However, since more materials were utilized than anticipated, this would be an unfavorable quantity variance if the standard quantity was 10,000 pieces of material and 15,000 pieces were required for production.

ariance analysis is a technique used in cost accounting to compare and analyze the differences between actual costs and standard costs. It involves examining the variations to understand the reasons behind them and take appropriate actions. Variance analysis provides valuable insights into cost performance, efficiency, and helps in cost control and decision-making.

Here are the key aspects of variance analysis:

**Standard Costs:** Variance analysis starts with the establishment of standard costs for various cost elements such as direct materials, direct labor, and overhead. Standard costs represent the expected or budgeted costs based on factors such as historical data, industry benchmarks, or management expectations.

**Actual Costs:** Actual costs are the costs that are actually incurred during a specific period. These costs are compared to the standard costs to determine the variances.

**Cost Variances:** Variances are the differences between actual costs and standard costs. They are calculated by subtracting the standard cost from the actual cost. Variances can be expressed in monetary terms or as a percentage.

**Favorable and Unfavorable Variances:** Variances are classified as favorable or unfavorable based on their impact on profitability. Favorable variances occur when actual costs are lower than standard costs, resulting in cost savings. Unfavorable variances occur when actual costs

are higher than standard costs, indicating cost overruns.

**Variance Analysis Process:** The variance analysis process involves identifying, calculating, and analyzing different types of variances. Common types of variances include material price variance, material usage variance, labor rate variance, labor efficiency variance, and overhead variances.

**Investigation of Variances:** Variances are investigated to understand the underlying causes. This may involve examining factors such as changes in input prices, production volumes, labor productivity, or efficiency levels. The investigation aims to identify the reasons behind the variations and determine if they are controllable or uncontrollable.

**Corrective Actions:** Once the variances are identified and analyzed, appropriate corrective actions can be taken. For favorable variances, management may want to replicate the actions or processes that led to the savings. For unfavorable variances, steps can be taken to address the causes and bring costs back in line with the standards.

**Performance Evaluation and Improvement:** Variance analysis helps in evaluating the performance of departments, products, or activities. It provides insights into cost control, efficiency, and effectiveness. By analyzing and acting upon the variances, organizations can identify areas for improvement, enhance operational efficiency, and achieve cost reduction objectives.

Variance analysis is a dynamic process that requires continuous monitoring and review. It helps organizations track their cost performance, make informed decisions, and take proactive measures to manage costs effectively.

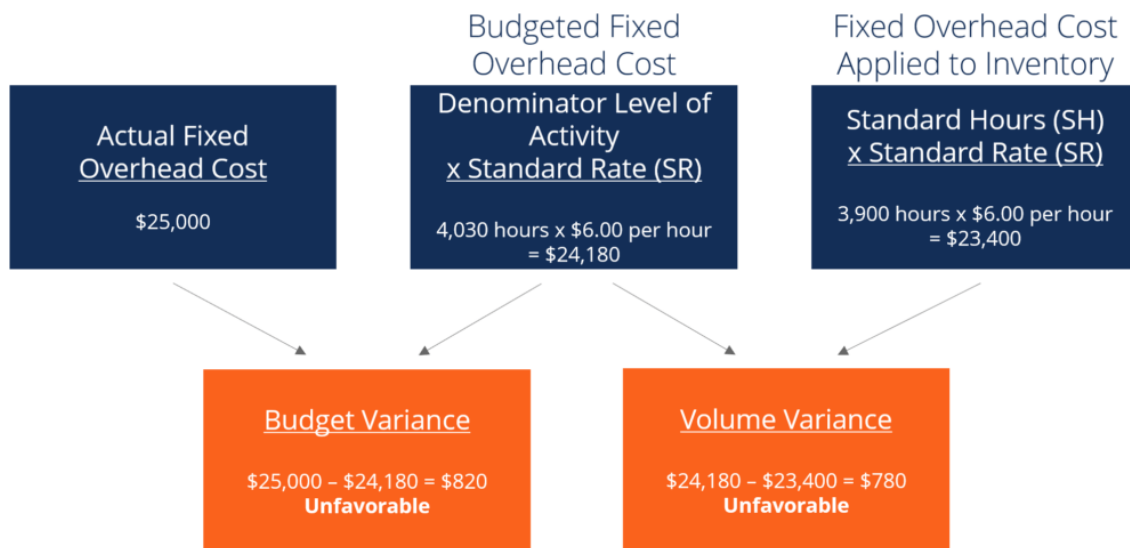
### **Types of variances**

Variations in price as well as quantity/efficiency are present in materials, labor, and variable overhead, as previously stated. Fixed overhead, nonetheless, incorporates a volume fluctuation and a financial plan change.

### Material Variance:



### Labour Variance



Fixed Overhead Variance

### Standard Costing as Management Tool

Standard costing is widely used as a management tool in cost accounting to aid decision-making, performance evaluation, and cost control. Here's how standard costing functions as a management tool:

**Decision-Making:** Standard costing provides a benchmark against which actual costs can be compared, enabling informed decision-making. It helps in evaluating the financial feasibility of new projects, product pricing, make-or-buy decisions, and other strategic choices. By comparing actual costs to the predetermined standards, managers can assess the financial impact of different alternatives and make decisions based on cost efficiency and profitability.

**Performance Evaluation:** Standard costing provides a basis for evaluating the performance of departments, cost centers, products, or individuals. By analyzing the variances between actual costs and standard costs, managers can identify areas of strength or weakness. Performance metrics such as cost variances, cost efficiency ratios, and cost performance indices help evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of operations.

**Cost Control:** Standard costing facilitates cost control by monitoring and analyzing cost variances. It highlights deviations from the expected costs, allowing management to investigate the reasons behind the variations and take corrective actions. By comparing actual costs to the predetermined standards, organizations can identify cost overruns, inefficiencies, or areas for cost-saving opportunities. This enables proactive cost control measures and helps in aligning actual costs with the desired standards.

**Budgeting and Planning:** Standard costing plays a crucial role in the budgeting and planning process. It provides a basis for setting realistic cost targets and budgeted costs. By estimating the standard costs for each cost element, organizations can develop comprehensive budgets and allocate resources effectively. Standard costing also helps in assessing the financial impact of changes in production volumes, input prices, or other cost drivers, enabling organizations to plan and adjust their operations accordingly.

**Continuous Improvement:** Standard costing is often used in conjunction with continuous improvement programs such as lean manufacturing or Six Sigma. By monitoring cost variances and identifying areas for improvement, organizations can implement measures to reduce costs, eliminate waste, and enhance operational efficiency. Standard costing provides a mechanism for measuring the effectiveness of improvement initiatives and identifying areas where further improvements can be made.



Pricing Decisions: Standard costing provides valuable insights for pricing decisions. By incorporating standard costs into pricing calculations, organizations can ensure that prices cover costs and contribute to profitability. Standard costing helps in determining the minimum acceptable price based on cost considerations and assists in setting competitive pricing strategies.

Overall, standard costing serves as a powerful management tool that enables organizations to make informed decisions, evaluate performance, control costs, and plan for the future. It provides a structured framework for managing costs and driving continuous improvement efforts.

## 6.7 Numerical problems

### Question 1

From the following information calculate:

- Material Cost Variance
- Material Price Variance
- Material Usage Variance

Product	Standard		Actual	
	Qty	Price	Qty	Price
A	10kg	8	10kg	7
B	8kg	6	9kg	7
C	4kg	12	12kg	11

### Solution:

Material Variances
Material Cost Variance (MCV)= (Standard Cost-Actual Cost) Material A = (80-70)=10(F) Material B = ( 48-63) = 15 ( A) Material C = (48-132)= 84 (A)
Total Material Cost Variance (MCV) = 89(A)
Material Price Variance (MPV)= (Standard Price -Actual Price)x Actual Quantity Material A = (8-7)x10 =10(F) Material B = ( 6-7)x9 = 9 ( A) Material C = (12-11)x12= 12

(F)
Total Material Price Variance (MPV) = 89(A)
Material Usage Variance (MPV)= (Standard Qty -Actual Qty)x Standard Price Material A = (10-10)x8 =Nil
Material B = ( 8-9 )x6 = 6 ( A) Material C = ( 4-12 )x12= 96 (A)
Total Material Usage Variance (MUV) = 102(A)
Verification: Total MCV = Total MPV + Total MUV 89(A) = 13(F) + 102 (A) 89(A) = 89(A)

### Question NO. 2

From the following information Calculate:

1. Material Cost variance
2. Material Price Variance
3. Material Usage Variance
4. Material Mix Variance

And give your comments on the results

Product	Standard			Actual		
	Qty	Price	Total	Qty	Price	Total
X	50	2	100	40	5	200
Y	30	3	90	20	3	60
Z	20	4	80	30	3	90
Total	100		270	90		350

## Solution

Material Variances
Material Cost Variance (MCV)= (Standard Cost-Actual Cost) Material X = (100-200)=100(A) Material Y = ( 90-60 ) = 30 ( F) Material Z = (89-90)= 10 (A) Total Material Cost Variance (MCV) = 80 (A)
Material Price Variance (MPV)= (Standard Price -Actual Price) x Actual Quantity Material X = (2-5)x40 =120 (A) Material Y = (3-3)x 20 = NIL Material Z = (4-3)x30= 30 (F) Total Material Price Variance (MPV) = 90(A)
Material Usage Variance (MPV)= (Standard Qty -Actual Qty) x Standard Price Material X = (50-40 )x2 = 20(F) Material Y = (30-20)x2 = 30 (F) Material Z = ( 20-30 )x4= 40 (A) Total Material Usage Variance (MUV) = 10(F)
Verification: Total MCV = Total MPV + Total MUV 80(A) = 90(A) + 10 (F) 80(A) = 80(A)

Material Mix Variance (MMV) = ( Revised Std. Qty – Actual Qty) X Std. Price Therefore,  
 Revised Standard Qty. = Total Actual Qty X Standard Qty / Total Standard Qty

Material X = (90/100)x50=45 Material Y = (90/100) x 30 =27 Material Z = (90/100) x20 = 18

Therefore,

Material Mix Variance (MMV) = (Revised Std. Qty – Actual Qty) x Std Price Material X =  
 (45-50) x2= 10(F)

Material Y = (27-20) x 3 =21 (F)

Material Z = (18-30) x 4 = 48 (A)

Total Material Mix Variance (MMV) = 17(A)

Comment: There is negative cost variance therefore, efforts must be done to create positive variances by the management.

### Question NO. 3

A manufacturing concern, which has adopted standard costing, furnished the following information:

Standard Material for 70 kg finished product: 100 kg. Price of materials: Re. 1 per kg. Actual Output: 2,10,000 kg. Material used: 2,80,000 kg. Cost of material: Rs. 2,52,000. Calculate:

(a) Material Usage Variance (b) Material Price Variance (c) Material Cost Variance Solution:

(1) Standard quantity	For 70 kg standard output
	Standard quantity of material = 100 kg.
	2,10,000 kg. of finished products
	$\frac{2,10,000 \times 100}{70} = 3,00,000 \text{ kg.}$
(2) Actual price per kg.	$\frac{\text{Rs.}2,52,000}{2,80,000} = \text{Re.}0.90$

(a) Material Usage Variance	= Standard Rate (Standard quantity for actual output – Actual quantity)
	=Re. 1 (3,00,000 – 2,80,000)
	=Re. 1 x 20,000
	=Rs. 20,000 (favorable)
(b) Material Price Variance	=Actual quantity(Standard price - Actual price)
	2,80,000 (Re.1 – Re.0.90)
	2,80,000 x Re.0.10
	Rs. 28,000 (Favorable)
(c) Material Cost Variance	= Standard quantity for actual output x Standard rate) – (Actual quantity x Actual rate)
	=(3,00,000 x 1) – (2,80,000 x 0.90)
	= Rs.3,00,000 x Rs. 2,52,000
	Rs.48,000(favorable)

**Verification:**

$$MCV = MPV + MUV$$

$$Rs. 48,000 (F) = Rs.28,000 (F) + Rs.20,000 (F)$$

**Question NO. 4**

The standard mix to produce one unit of product is as follows:

Material A	60 units @ Rs. 15 per unit = Rs.	9,00
Material B	80 units @ Rs. 20 per unit = Rs.	1,600
Material C	100 units @ Rs. 25 per unit = Rs.	
	2,500	
	_____	
	240 units	Rs. 5,000
	_____	

During the month of April, 10 units were actually produced and consumption was as follows:

Material A	640 units @ Rs. 17.50 per unit = Rs.	11,200
Material B	950 units @ Rs. 18.00 per unit = Rs.	17,100
Material C	870 units @ Rs. 27.50 per unit =Rs.	23,925
	2,460 units	52,225

Calculate all material variances. Solution:-

Material	Standard for 10 units			Actual for 10 units		
	Qty	Rate	Amt. Rs.	Qty	Rate	Amt. Rs.
A	600	15	9,000	640	17.50	11,200
B	800	20	16,000	950	18.00	17,100
C	1,000	25	25,000	870	27.50	23,925
Total	2,400		50,000	2,460		52,225

(1) Material Cost Variance	= Standard cost – Actual cost
	=Rs. 50,000 – Rs.52,225
MCV	= Rs.2,225(A)

(2) Material Price Variance	=(St. Price – Actual Price) x Actual Qty
Material A	= (15- 17.50) x 640 = Rs. 1,600 (A)
Material B	= (20 – 18 ) x 950 = Rs. 1,900 (F)
Material C	= (25 – 27.50) x 870 = Rs. 2,175 (A)
MPV	= Rs.1,875 (A)

(3) Material Usage Variance	= (St. Qty – Actual Qty.) x St. Price
Material A	= (600 – 640) x 15 = Rs. 600(A)
Material B	= (800- 950) x 20 = Rs.3,000 (A)
Material C	= (1,000 – 870 ) x 25 = Rs. 3,250 (F)
MUV	= Rs.350 (A)

**Check:**

MCV =		MPV + MUV
Rs. 2,225 (A)	=	Rs. 1,875 (A) + Rs.350 (A)

(4) Material Mix Variance	= (Revised St. Qty – Actual Qty.) x St. Price
Material A	= (615* - 640) x 15 = Rs.375 (A)

Material B	= (820* - 950) x 20 = Rs. 2,600 (A)
Material C	= ( 1,025* - 870) x 25 = Rs. 3,875 (F)
MMV	= Rs. 900(F)

\*Revised Standard Quantity is calculated as follows:

Material A =	$\frac{2460}{600} \times 2400$	= 615 Units
Material B =	$\frac{2460 \times 800}{2400}$	= 820 Units
Material C =	$\frac{2460 \times 1,000}{2400}$	= 1,025 Units

(5) Material Yield Variance	= (Actual yield – Standard yield) x St. output price
	= (10 - 10.25 ) x 5000 = Rs. 1,250 (A)

### Check

$$MCV = MPV + MMV + MYV$$

$$Rs. 2,225 (A) = Rs. 1,875 (A) + 900 (F) + Rs.1,250 (A)$$

### Problem : 3

For making 10 kg. of yarn, the standard material requirement is:

Material	Quantity (kg.)	Rate per kg. (Rs.)
White	8	6.00
Black	4	4.00

In March, 1,000 kg. of yarn was produced. The actual consumption of materials is as under:

Material	Quantity (kg.)	Rate per kg. (Rs.)
White	750	7.00
Black	500	5.00

Calculate: (1) MCV (2) MPV (3) MUV

### Solution:

Particular	Standard for 1000 kgs.			Actual for 1000 kgs.		
	Quantity	Rate	Amount	Quantity	Rate	Amount
A	800	6	4,800	750	7	5,250
B	400	4	1,600	500	5	2,500
Total	1,200		6,400	1,250		7,750

**(1) MCV: SC - AC**

$$= 6,400 \square 7,750 \quad = \mathbf{Rs. 1,350 (A)}$$



**(2) MPV:**  $(SP - AP) \times AQ$

$$A = (6 - 7) \times 750 = \text{Rs. 750 (A)}$$

$$B = (4 - 5) \times 500 = \underline{\underline{\text{Rs. 500 (A)}}$$

$$= 1,250(A)$$

**(3) MUV:**  $(SQ - AQ) \times SP$

$$A = (800 - 750) \times 6 = \text{Rs. 300 (F)}$$

$$B = (400 - 500) \times 4 = \underline{\underline{\text{Rs. 400 (A)}}$$

$$= \text{Rs. 100 (A)}$$

### Labour Variance:

#### Problem 4

Calculate Labour cost variance from the information: Standard production : 100 units

Standard Hours : 500 hours

Wage rate per hour : Rs. 2 Actual production : 85 units

Actual time taken : 450 hours

Actual wage rate paid : Rs. 2.10 per hour

### Solution:

Standard time for one unit =  $500 \text{ hours} \div 100 \text{ units} = 5 \text{ hours}$  Standard hours for actual production 85 units =  $85 \times 5 = 425 \text{ hours}$

**Labour cost Variance** =  $(\text{Std. Hours of Actual Production} \times \text{Std. Rate}) - (\text{Actual Hours} \times \text{Actual Rate})$

$$= (425 \text{ Hours} \times \text{Rs. 2}) - (450 \text{ Hours} \times \text{Rs. 2.10})$$

$$= (\text{Rs. 850} - \text{Rs. 945})$$

$$= \text{RS. 95 (U)}$$

**Problem – 5**

Standard wage rate is Rs. 2 per hour and standard time is 10 hours. But actual wage rate is Rs. 2.25 per hour and actual hours used are 12 hours.

Calculate Labour cost variance. **Solution:**

$$\text{Labour cost variance} = (\text{Std. Rate} \times \text{Std. Hours}) - (\text{Actual Rate} \times \text{Actual Hours})$$

$$= (\text{Rs. } 2 \times 10) - (\text{Rs. } 2.25 \times 12)$$

$$= \text{Rs. } 20 - \text{Rs. } 27$$

$$= \text{Rs. } - 7 \text{ (U)}$$

Here labour variance is adverse because actual labour cost exceeds standard cost by Rs. 7

**Problem – 6**

Standard labour hours and rate for production of one unit of Article P is given below:

Per Unit Hour		Rate per Hour	Total (Rs.)
Skilled worker	5	1.50	7.50
Unskilled worker	8	0.50	4.00
Semi- skilled worker	4	0.75	3.00

Actual Data	Rate per Hour	Total (Rs.)
Articles produced 1,000 units		
Skilled worker 4,500 hour	2.00	9,000
Unskilled worker 10,000 hour	0.45	4,500
Semi- skilled worker 4,200 hour	0.75	3,150

Calculate Labour cost variance.

**Solution:**

**Labour cost variance** = (SH for actual production x SR) - - - (AH x AR) Skilled worker =

$$(5,000 \times 1.50) - - - (4,500 \times 2)$$

$$= 7,500 - 9,000$$

$$= \text{Rs. } 1,500 \text{ (Adverse)}$$

$$\text{Unskilled worker} = (8,000 \times 0.50) - - - (10,000 \times 0.45)$$

$$= 4,000 - - - 4,500$$

$$= \text{Rs. } 500 \text{ (Adverse)}$$

$$\text{Semi- skilled worker} = (4,000 \times 0.75) - - - (4,200 \times 0.75)$$

$$= 3,000 - - - 3,150$$

$$= \text{Rs. } 150 \text{ (Adverse) Total Labour cost variance} = \text{Rs. } 2,150 \text{ (Adverse) **Problem – 7**}$$

India Ltd. Manufactures a particular product, the standard direct labour cost of which is Rs.

120 per unit whose manufacture involves the following:

During a period, 100 units of the product were produced, the actual labour cost of which was as follows:

Type of workers	Hours	Rate (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
A	30	2	60
B	20	3	60
	50		120
Type of workers	Hours	Rate (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
A	3,200	1.50	4,800
B	1,900	4.00	7,600
	5,100		12,400

Calculate: (1) Labour cost variance (2) Labour Rate variance (3) Labour Efficiency variance (4) Labour mix variance.

**Solution:**

Type of Worker	Standard for 100 units			Actual for 100 units		
	Hours	Rate	Amount	Hours	Rate	Amount
A	3,000	2	6,000	3,200	1.50	4,800
B	2,000	3	6,000	1,900	4.00	7,600
Total	5,000		12,000	5,100		12,400

**(1) LCV: SC - AC**

$$\text{LCV} = 12,000 - 12,400 = \text{Rs. 400 (A)}$$

**(2) LRV: (SR - AR) x AH**

$$A = (2 - 1.50) \times 3,200 = \text{Rs. 1,600 (F)}$$

$$B = (3 - 4) \times 1,900 = \underline{\text{Rs. 1,900 (A)}}$$

$$= \text{Rs. 300 (A)}$$

**(3) LEV: (SH - AH) x SR**

$$A = (3,000 - 3,200) \times 2 = \text{Rs. 400 (A)}$$

$$B = (2,000 - 1,900) \times 3 = \underline{\text{Rs. 300 (F)}}$$

$$= \text{Rs. 100 (A)}$$

**(4) LMV: (RSH - AH) x SR**

$$A = (3,060 - 3,200) \times 2 = \text{Rs. 280 (A)}$$

$$B = (2,040 - 1,900) \times 3 = \underline{\text{Rs. 420 (F)}}$$

$$= \text{Rs. 140 (F)}$$

**Working: Revised standard Hours:**

$$\text{RSH} = \text{St. hours of the type} \times \text{Total actual hours} / \text{Total St. hours} \\ A = 3,000 \times 5,100 / 5,000 = 3,060 \text{ hrs.}$$

$$B = 2,000 \times 5,100 / 5,000 = 2,040 \text{ hrs.}$$

**Overhead Variance:**

**Problem – 8**

MLM Ltd. has furnished you the following information for the month of January:

	Budget	Actual
Outputs (units)	30,000	32,500
Hours	30,000	33,000
Fixed overhead	45,000	50,000
Variable overhead	60,000	68,000
Working days	25	26

Calculate overhead variances.

**Solution:**

**Necessary calculations**

$$\text{Standard hour per unit} = \frac{\text{Budgeted hours}}{\text{Budgeted units}} = \frac{30,000}{30,000} = 1 \text{ hour}$$

$$\text{Budgeted units} = 30,000$$

$$\text{Standard hour for actual output} = 32,500 \text{ units} \times 1 \text{ hour} = 32,500$$

$$\text{Standard overhead rate per hour} = \frac{\text{Budgeted overheads}}{\text{Budgeted hours}}$$

$$\text{Budgeted hours For fixed overhead} = \frac{45,000}{30,000} = \text{Rs. } 1.50 \text{ per unit}$$

$$\text{For variable overhead} = \frac{60,000}{30,000} = \text{Rs. } 2 \text{ per unit}$$

30,000

Standard fixed overhead rate per day = Rs. 45,000 ÷ 25 days = Rs. 1,800 Recovered overhead  
 = Standard hours for actual output x Standard Rate

For fixed overhead = 32,500 hours x Rs. 1.50 = Rs. 48,750 For variable overhead = 32,500  
 hours x Rs. 2 = Rs. 65,000

Standard overhead = Actual hours x Standard Rate For fixed overhead = 33,000 x  
 1.50 = Rs. 49,500

For variable overhead = 33,000 x 2 = Rs. 66,000 Revised budgeted hours = Budgeted Hours x  
 Actual days

Budgeted Days \_\_\_\_\_

30,000 x 26 = 31,200 hours

25

Revised budgeted overhead = 31,200 x 1.50 = Rs. 46,800 **Calculation of Variances Fixed**

**Overhead Variances:**

Fixed Overhead Cost Variance = Recovered Overhead – Actual Overhead

= 48,750 – 50,000 = **Rs. 1,250 (A)**

Fixed Overhead Expenditure Variance = Budgeted Overhead – Actual Overhead

= 45,000 – 50,000 = **Rs. 5,000 (A)**

Fixed Overhead Volume Variance = Recovered Overhead – Budgeted Overhead

= 48,750 – 45,000 = **Rs. 3,750 (F)**

Fixed Overhead Efficiency Variance = Recovered Overhead – Standard Overhead

= 48,750 – 49,500 = **Rs. 750 (A)**

Fixed Overhead Capacity Variance = Standard Overhead – Revised Budgeted  
 Overhead

= 49,500 – 46,800 = **Rs. 2,700 (F)**

Calendar Variance = (Actual days – Budgeted days) x Standard rate per day =

(26—25) x 1,800 = **Rs. 1,800 (F)**

### Variable Overhead Variances:

$$\begin{aligned} \cdot \quad \text{Variable Overhead Cost Variance} &= \text{Recovered Overhead} - \text{Actual Overhead} \\ &= 65,000 - 68,000 = \mathbf{Rs. 3,000 (A)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cdot \quad \text{Variable Overhead Expenditure Variance} &= \text{Standard Overhead} - \text{Actual Overhead} \\ &= 66,000 - 68,000 = \mathbf{Rs. 2,000(A)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cdot \quad \text{Variable Overhead Efficiency Variance} &= \text{Recovered Overhead} - \text{Actual Overhead} \\ &= 65,000 - 66,000 = \mathbf{Rs. 1,000 (A)} \end{aligned}$$

### 6.8 Summary

Standard costing is a technique used in managerial accounting to establish predetermined costs for materials, labor, and overheads for the production of goods or services. It involves setting standard costs based on historical data, industry benchmarks, and expected performance levels.

The process of standard costing begins with the creation of standard cost sheets, which detail the expected costs of each component and process involved in production. These costs are categorized into three main elements: direct materials, direct labor, and overhead.

Once the standard costs have been determined, they serve as benchmarks against which actual costs are compared. At the end of a specified period, actual costs are recorded, and a variance analysis is performed to identify any differences between the standard and actual costs.

Variances can be classified as favorable or unfavorable, indicating whether the actual costs are lower or higher than the standard costs. Analyzing these variances helps management identify areas of cost inefficiency and take corrective actions to improve performance.

Standard costing provides several benefits to organizations, including cost control, performance evaluation, and decision-making support. By comparing actual costs to standards, managers can identify areas for improvement, assess the effectiveness of cost control measures, and make informed decisions regarding pricing, production volumes, and

resource allocation.

Overall, standard costing is a widely used technique that enables organizations to establish cost standards, monitor performance, and improve efficiency in their production processes.

## **6.9 Keywords**

Standard costing, labour variance, material variance, overhead variance, variance analysis

## **6.10 Questions**

1. What is Cost Accounting? Write a detailed short note.
2. Explain the Elements of cost.
3. Explain the various basis of cost allocation.
4. What is Standard costing ?
5. Explain variance analysis.

## **6.11 Case Study Introduction:**

This case study focuses on a manufacturing company that produces electronic devices. The company uses variance analysis to assess the performance of its production processes and identify areas for improvement. Variance analysis helps the management team understand the reasons behind the differences between standard costs and actual costs, enabling them to make informed decisions and take appropriate corrective actions.

Background:

The manufacturing company produces a specific electronic device called "TechGadget." The standard costs for producing one unit of TechGadget are as follows:

Direct materials: 2 units of Material X at \$5 per unit = \$10  
Direct labor: 1 hour of labor at \$20 per hour = \$20  
Overhead: \$15 per unit

The company sets its production target at 10,000 units of TechGadget per month.

Variance Analysis:

At the end of the month, the company compares the actual costs incurred with the standard



costs to perform variance analysis. The following variances are identified:

Material Price Variance:

Actual Materials Used: 20,500 units of Material X

Actual Material Cost: \$102,500

Standard Material Cost: 20,000 units of Material X at \$5 per unit = \$100,000 Calculation:

Material Price Variance = (Actual Price - Standard Price) x Actual Quantity  
Material Price Variance = (\$5 - \$5) x 20,500 units = \$0

The material price variance is zero, indicating that the company paid the expected price for Material X.

Material Quantity Variance:

Actual Materials Used: 20,500 units of Material X Actual Material Cost: \$102,500

Standard Materials Used: 20,000 units of Material X Calculation:

Material Quantity Variance = (Actual Quantity - Standard Quantity) x Standard Price  
Material Quantity Variance = (20,500 - 20,000) units x \$5 = \$2,500 unfavorable

The material quantity variance is \$2,500 unfavorable, suggesting that there was an overuse of material during the production process.

Labor Rate Variance:

Actual Labor Hours: 9,500 hours Actual Labor Cost: \$190,000 Standard Labor Hours: 10,000 hours Standard Labor Rate: \$20 per hour Calculation:

Labor Rate Variance = (Actual Rate - Standard Rate) x Actual Hours  
Labor Rate Variance = (\$20 - \$20) x 9,500 hours = \$0

The labor rate variance is zero, indicating that the company paid the expected labor rate.

Labor Efficiency Variance:

Actual Labor Hours: 9,500 hours Actual Labor Cost: \$190,000 Standard Labor Hours: 10,000 hours Calculation:

Labor Efficiency Variance = (Actual Hours - Standard Hours) x Standard Rate  
Labor Efficiency Variance = (9,500 - 10,000) hours x \$20 = \$10,000 favorable

The labor efficiency variance is \$10,000 favorable, indicating that less labor was used than anticipated to produce the required output.

Overhead Variance:

Actual Overhead Cost: \$152,000

Standard Overhead Cost: 10,000 units x \$15 per unit = \$150,000 Calculation:

Overhead Variance = Actual Overhead Cost - Standard Overhead Cost  
Overhead Variance = \$152,000 - \$150,000 = \$2,000 unfavorable

The overhead variance is \$2,000 unfavorable, indicating that the actual overhead costs were higher than the standard costs.

Conclusion:

Based on the variance analysis, the manufacturing company identified areas for improvement. The material quantity variance suggests that there was an overuse of material, and measures can be taken to reduce waste and improve efficiency. The labor efficiency variance indicates that less labor was used than anticipated, which could be due to increased productivity or automation. The overhead variance highlights the need for cost control measures to reduce unnecessary expenses.

By regularly conducting variance analysis, the manufacturing company can continuously monitor its performance, make informed decisions, and take corrective actions to enhance efficiency, reduce costs, and improve profitability.

## **6.12 References**

1. Managerial Accounting, Dr. Mahesh Abale and Dr. Shriprakash Soni
2. Management Accounting, Dr. Mahesh Kulkarni

## UNIT 7

### JOB AND PROCESS COSTING

#### Learning Objectives

1. To Understand the concept of Job and Process Costing
2. To list the advantages and disadvantages of Job Costing
3. To list the advantages and disadvantages of Process Costing

#### Structure

- 7.1 Introduction to Job and process costing
- 7.2 Job costing meaning Advantages disadvantages
- 7.3 process costing meaning Advantages disadvantages
- 7.4 Summary
- 7.5 Keywords
- 7.6 Questions
- 7.7 Case Study
- 7.8 References

## 7.1 Introduction to Job and process costing

Job costing and process costing are two common methods used by businesses to track and allocate costs to their products or services. These costing methods are essential for determining the profitability of individual jobs or processes and making informed business decisions.

### Job Costing:

Job costing is a costing method used when products or services are unique, custom-made, or produced in small quantities. It is commonly employed in industries such as construction, consulting, custom manufacturing, and printing. In job costing, costs are assigned to each specific job or project.

### Definition of Job Costing

A costing technique called "job costing" is used to figure out how much a particular job that is done to the customer's specifications will cost. It is a fundamental costing strategy that works for work that consists of separate projects or contract jobs.

### Key features of job costing:

**Unique jobs or projects:** Each job is distinct and has its own specifications, requirements, and costs.

**Direct and indirect costs:** Direct costs, such as direct materials and direct labor, can be directly attributed to a specific job. Indirect costs, also known as overhead costs, are allocated to jobs using predetermined cost drivers or allocation methods.

**Job cost sheet:** A job cost sheet is maintained for each job, which records all the direct and indirect costs associated with that particular job.

**Customized pricing:** Job costing allows businesses to determine the specific costs incurred for each job, helping in setting prices that consider both direct and indirect expenses.

## Process Costing:

Process costing is used when products or services are produced in a continuous and repetitive manner, usually in large quantities. Industries such as chemical manufacturing, food processing, and oil refining typically employ process costing. The costing method assigns costs to each production process or department, rather than individual jobs.

### Key features of process costing:

**Continuous production:** The production process is continuous and repetitive, involving multiple steps or stages.

**Homogeneous products:** The products or services produced are similar or identical, making it difficult to distinguish costs for individual units.

**Cost per unit:** Costs are allocated to each production department or process, and then spread over the number of units produced within that department or process.

**Equivalent units:** Equivalent units are used to account for partially completed units in a process, as not all units are completed simultaneously.

**Cost per equivalent unit:** The cost per equivalent unit is calculated by dividing the total costs incurred in a department or process by the equivalent units produced.

Both job costing and process costing have their advantages and are applicable in different business scenarios. Job costing provides detailed cost information for each unique job, whereas process costing offers a broader view of costs for mass production processes. Understanding these costing methods allows businesses to effectively manage costs, determine profitability, and make informed pricing and resource allocation decisions.

## 7.2 Job costing meaning Advantages disadvantages

Job costing is a costing method used to track and allocate costs to individual jobs or projects. It is particularly useful when dealing with unique, custom-made, or small-scale production. Here are the advantages and disadvantages of job costing:

### Advantages of Job Costing:

**Accurate Cost Allocation:** Job costing allows for precise allocation of costs to each specific job or project. It enables businesses to determine the exact expenses associated with a particular job, including direct materials, direct labor, and overhead costs.

**Pricing Accuracy:** By accurately tracking costs for each job, businesses can establish appropriate pricing strategies. Job costing helps ensure that the selling price of a product or service covers all direct and indirect costs, leading to profitability and informed pricing decisions.

**Profitability Analysis:** Job costing facilitates the analysis of individual job profitability. It enables businesses to identify which jobs are generating higher profits and which ones may be causing losses. This information assists in evaluating the overall performance and profitability of the business.

**Cost Control:** Job costing provides detailed insights into cost drivers and cost behavior. It helps businesses identify areas where costs can be controlled, minimized, or optimized. This information is valuable for cost management and enhancing efficiency.

### Disadvantages of Job Costing:

**Complex and Time-consuming:** Job costing involves meticulous tracking of costs for each job, which can be complex and time-consuming. It requires maintaining detailed records, cost sheets, and tracking various cost components. This administrative burden can be overwhelming, particularly for businesses with numerous ongoing jobs.

**Difficulty in Overhead Allocation:** Allocating overhead costs to specific jobs can be challenging. Overhead costs are often shared among multiple jobs or projects, and assigning them accurately can be subjective. Choosing appropriate allocation methods and accurately estimating the proportion of overhead costs for each job can be a complex task.

**Limited Applicability:** Job costing is most suitable for businesses involved in unique or custom-made products or services. It may not be well-suited for industries with high-volume

production or standardized products, as process costing may be a more appropriate costing method in those cases.

**Cost Estimation Challenges:** Job costing relies on accurate cost estimation before the job begins. However, estimating costs upfront can be difficult, especially when dealing with complex or unfamiliar projects. Inaccurate cost estimates can lead to underpricing or overpricing jobs, impacting profitability.

Despite these disadvantages, job costing remains a valuable tool for businesses that engage in customized or unique projects. It enables accurate cost tracking, better pricing decisions, and detailed profitability analysis, contributing to effective cost management and informed decision-making.

### **7.1 Documents used in Job Costing**

Several documents are commonly used in job costing to track and record costs associated with specific jobs or projects. These documents help businesses maintain accurate cost records and provide a comprehensive overview of the costs incurred. Here are some key documents used in job costing:

**Job Order:** The job order is the primary document that initiates the job costing process. It specifies the details of a specific job or project, including its unique identifier, description, customer requirements, and any special instructions. The job order serves as a reference throughout the job costing process.

**Job Cost Sheet:** A job cost sheet is a detailed record that tracks all costs associated with a particular job. It includes direct costs, such as direct materials and direct labor, as well as indirect costs or overhead costs allocated to the job. The job cost sheet provides a comprehensive view of the costs incurred and helps in determining the profitability of the job.

**Material Requisition Form:** A material requisition form is used to request and track the issuance of materials from the inventory or warehouse for a specific job. It specifies the type, quantity, and cost of materials required for the job. The material requisition form ensures proper control and accountability of materials used in each job.

**Time Sheets:** Time sheets are used to record the amount of time spent by employees working on a particular job. Employees fill out their time sheets, indicating the job or project they worked on, the hours worked, and any specific tasks performed. Time sheets provide the basis for calculating direct labor costs and help in monitoring employee productivity.

**Purchase Orders:** Purchase orders are used to request and authorize the purchase of materials or services needed for a specific job. They specify the quantity, description, and cost of the items or services to be procured. Purchase orders ensure proper documentation and control of procurement activities related to each job.

**Invoices:** Invoices are issued to customers for billing purposes. They specify the amount due for the completed job, including the direct costs, allocated overhead costs, and any additional charges or markups. Invoices provide a summary of costs incurred and revenue generated for each job.

**Cost Reports:** Cost reports are periodic reports that summarize the costs incurred for each job. They provide an overview of direct costs, indirect costs, and the total cost accumulated for each job. Cost reports help in monitoring the progress of the job, comparing actual costs to estimated costs, and evaluating job profitability.

These documents are essential for maintaining accurate and detailed cost records throughout the job costing process. They ensure proper tracking of costs, facilitate cost analysis, and support informed decision-making regarding pricing, resource allocation, and profitability assessment.

### Job Cost Sheet Format

#### Job costing procedure and cost allocation for different activities

The procedure for job costing involves several steps to track and allocate costs for different activities within a job. Here is a general overview of the job costing procedure and cost allocation for different activities:



**Identify the Job:** Begin by identifying the specific job or project for which costs need to be tracked. This could be a customer order, a project, or any unique job that requires cost allocation.

**Create a Job Cost Sheet:** Set up a job cost sheet for the identified job. The job cost sheet serves as a central document to record all costs associated with the job.

**Identify Direct Costs:** Determine the direct costs that can be directly traced to the job. This includes direct materials, which are the materials specifically used for the job, and direct labor, which is the labor directly involved in the job.

**Track Indirect Costs:** Identify and track indirect costs or overhead costs that cannot be directly attributed to the job. This includes costs such as rent, utilities, depreciation, and administrative expenses. Indirect costs are allocated to the job using an appropriate cost allocation method.

**Allocate Indirect Costs:** Allocate the indirect costs to the job based on a predetermined cost allocation method. Common methods include allocating overhead based on direct labor hours, machine hours, or material costs. The chosen method should reflect the cost drivers that best represent the consumption of overhead resources by the job.

**Record Costs on the Job Cost Sheet:** Record all direct and indirect costs associated with the job on the job cost sheet. This includes updating the quantities and costs of direct materials, hours and wages of direct labor, and allocated overhead costs.

**Calculate Total Job Cost:** Sum up all the direct costs, allocated indirect costs, and other related expenses recorded on the job cost sheet to determine the total cost of the job.

**Review and Analyze Job Costs:** Periodically review and analyze the job costs to monitor the progress of the job and assess its profitability. Compare the actual costs incurred to the estimated costs to identify any cost variations or discrepancies.

**Cost Allocation for Different Activities:** Within a job, various activities may require separate cost allocation. For example, if a job involves different processes or departments, costs may

need to be allocated to each process or department separately. This can be done by creating separate cost centers or departments within the job cost sheet and allocating costs accordingly.

**Cost Reconciliation and Reporting:** At the completion of the job, reconcile all costs to ensure accuracy. Prepare a cost report or summary detailing the total costs incurred, revenue generated, and profitability of the job. This information can be used for decision-making, future pricing, and evaluating the efficiency of different activities.

By following this job costing procedure and allocating costs to different activities within a job, businesses can track, monitor, and evaluate the costs associated with specific jobs. This enables better cost control, accurate pricing decisions, and improved profitability assessment.

#### Applicability Of Job Costing

Job costing is applicable in various industries and situations where businesses engage in customized, unique, or project-based work. Here are some scenarios where job costing is commonly used:

**Construction Industry:** Job costing is widely used in the construction industry, where each construction project is unique and requires customized materials, labor, and resources. Job costing helps track costs for each construction project, including materials, labor, subcontractors, equipment rental, and overhead expenses.

**Manufacturing of Customized Products:** Job costing is applicable in manufacturing industries that produce custom-made or specialized products. Examples include furniture manufacturing, jewelry making, custom apparel, and high-end electronics. Job costing helps allocate costs to each custom product based on specific customer requirements and production processes.

**Consulting and Professional Services:** Job costing is often used in consulting firms, law firms, architectural firms, and other professional service providers. Each client project or engagement is treated as a separate job, and job costing helps track the time, resources, and expenses associated with each client project.

**Printing and Graphic Design:** Job costing is commonly employed in the printing and graphic design industry, where each print job or design project is unique. Job costing helps allocate costs for materials, printing equipment usage, labor, and any additional services requested by the client.

**Film Production and Entertainment:** Job costing is utilized in the film production and entertainment industry, where each film, TV show, or production is treated as a separate job. Job costing helps track costs related to cast and crew salaries, set construction, location expenses, special effects, post-production, and marketing.

**Maintenance and Repair Services:** Job costing is applicable in maintenance and repair service industries, such as automotive repair, HVAC services, and appliance repair. Each customer's service request is treated as a separate job, and job costing helps allocate costs for labor, parts, and any additional services provided.

**Event Planning:** Job costing is used in event planning and management companies, where each event is considered a separate job. Job costing helps track costs for venue rentals, decorations, catering, staff wages, transportation, and other event-specific expenses.

In summary, job costing is applicable in industries and businesses that undertake customized, unique, or project-based work. It provides a structured approach to track and allocate costs to specific jobs, ensuring accurate cost tracking, profitability analysis, and informed decision-making.

### **Examples Job Costing**

**A shop floor supervisor of a small factory presented the following cost for Job No. 303, to determine the selling price.**

	<i>Per unit (₹)</i>
<i>Materials</i>	70
<i>Direct wages 18 hours @ ₹ 2.50</i>	45
<i>(Deptt. X 8 hours; Deptt. Y 6 hours; Deptt. Z 4 hours)</i>	
<i>Chargeable expenses</i>	5
	120
<i>Add : 33-1/3 % for expenses cost</i>	40
	160

***Analysis of the Profit/Loss Account (for the year 20X9)***

		(₹)			(₹)
<i>Materials used</i>		1,50,000	<i>Sales</i>	<i>less</i>	2,50,000
			<i>returns</i>		
<i>Direct wages:</i>					
<i>Deptt. X</i>	10,000				
<i>Deptt. Y</i>	12,000				
<i>Deptt. Z</i>	8,000	30,000			
<i>Special stores items</i>		4,000			
<i>Overheads:</i>					
<i>Deptt. X</i>	5,000				
<i>Deptt. Y</i>	9,000				
<i>Deptt. Z</i>	2,000	16,000			
<i>Works cost</i>		2,00,000			
<i>Gross profit c/d</i>		50,000			
		2,50,000			2,50,000
<i>Selling expenses</i>		20,000	<i>Gross profit</i>	<i>b/d</i>	50,000
<i>Net profit</i>		30,000			
		50,000			50,000

It is also noted that average hourly rates for the three Departments X, Y and Z are similar.

## JOB AND CONTRACT COSTING

You are required to:

- (i) PREPARE a job cost sheet.
- (ii) CALCULATE the entire revised cost using 20X9 actual figures as basis.
- (iii) Add 20% to total cost to DETERMINE selling price.

### 7.2 SOLUTION

#### Job Cost Sheet

Customer Details _____	Job No. _____	
Date of commencement _____	Date of completion _____	Direct materials 70
Direct wages:		
Deptt. X ` 2.50 × 8 hrs. = ` 20.00	Deptt. Y ` 2.50 × 6 hrs. = ` 15.00	Deptt. Z ` 2.50 × 4 hrs. = `
<u>10.00</u>	45	
Chargeable expenses	<u>5</u>	<b>Prime cost 120</b>
Overheads:		
Deptt. X = $\frac{5,000}{10,000} \times 100 = 50\%$ of ` 20 = ` 10.00		
Deptt. Y = $\frac{9,000}{12,000} \times 100 = 75\%$ of ` 15 = ` 11.25		
Deptt. Z = $\frac{2,000}{8,000} \times 100 = 25\%$ of ` 10 = `	<u>2.50</u>	<u>23.75</u>
<b>Works cost</b>		<b><u>143.75</u></b>
Selling expenses=		
$\frac{20,000}{143.75} \times 100 = 10\%$ of work cost	<u>14.38</u>	

2,00,000

Total cost	158.13
----- Profit (20% of total cost)	<u>31.63</u>
<b>Selling price</b>	<b><u>189.76</u></b>

### Job Costing Example 2

A manufacturing company uses job costing. It shows 2009 Dec. data in following ways

1. Opening balance of job in hand on 1st Dec. 1993 for job no. 410 Rs. 430 and for job no. 411 Rs. 1270  
for Job No. 410 is Rs. 80 and for job no. 411 is Rs. 420

Direct material for job no. 410 is Rs. 150 and job no. 411 is Rs. 450  
Direct labour for job no. 410 is Rs. 200 and job no. 411 is Rs. 400

2. Direct labour material requisition during the of Dec. 2009  
job no. 410 Rs. 120  
job no. 411 Rs. 280  
job no. 412 Rs. 225  
job no. 413 Rs. 300

-----  
925  
-----

3. Direct Labour Distribution in hours  
job no. 410 400 hrs  
job no. 410 200  
job no. 410 300  
job no. 410 100  
-----

-----  
1000  
-----

4. Factory overheads are applied to jobs to production to direct labour rate which is Rs. 2
5. Factory overheads incurred in Dec. 2009 Rs. 2100
6. Job No. 411 and 412 were completed during the month. They were billed to a customer at a price which included 15% of the price of job for selling and administration expenses and another 10% of job for the profit.

Prepare :

- i) Job Cost Sheet for Job Nos. 411
- ii) Determine the billing price for the job.

### 7.3 Answer

- i) Job costing Sheet for job no. 411

Opening balance Rs. 1270 ( see 1. point in question ) Direct material Rs. 280

Direct labour Rs. 450

Factory overhead @ 2 per hour = Rs. 400

-----  
Factory cost Rs. 2400  
-----

Add selling expenses  $15\% \text{ } 3200 \times 15\% = \text{Rs. } 480$

see working note for calculating bill price of job no. 411  
-----  
-----

Cost of sale Rs. 2880 Profit 10% of billing price

$$3200 \times 10\% = \text{Rs. } 320$$

---

ii) Sale price or bill price of job no. 411 = Rs. 3200

---

#### 7.4 Working note for calculating of bill price

Bill price = X

$$X = 2400 (\text{Factory cost}) + X \times 15\% (\text{Selling expenses}) + X \times 10\% (\text{profit})$$
$$X = 2400 + .15 X + .10 X$$

$$X - .25X = 2400$$

$$.75 X = 2400$$

$$X = 3200$$

#### 7.5 Problem 1

Job No. 58 passes through three departments: X, Y, and Z. The following information is given regarding this job:

	Departments		
	X	Y	Z
Materials issued to job	\$8,000	\$1,000	\$500
Direct labor hours for job	1,000	2,000	5,000
Rate of direct labor per hour	\$1.00	\$1.50	\$2.00
Sale of scrap materials arising from job	\$1,000	\$150	\$100
Total overhead for the departments	\$10,000	\$15,000	\$25,000
Total labor hours for the departments	10,000	30,000	40,000

Required: Calculate the cost of Job No. 58 from the above figures.

#### 2. Job Costing & WIPN85

In a factory following the Job Costing Method, an abstract from WIP on 30<sup>th</sup> September was prepared as under -



Materials used in October were as follows -

Materials Requisition No.	54	55	56	57	58	59
Job No.	118	118	118	120	121	124
Cost	Rs. 300	Rs. 425	Rs. 515	Rs. 665	Rs. 910	Rs. 720

A summary of labour hours deployed during October is as under

Job No.	No. of hours Shop A	No. of hours Shop B
115	25	25
118	90	30
120	75	10
121	65	-
124	20	10

Total	2	7
	7	5
	5	
Indirect Labour		
Waiting for Material	2	1
	0	0
Machine Breakdown	1	5
	0	
Idle Time	5	6
Overtime Premium	6	5
Total	3	1
	1	0
	6	1

## **7.6 Process costing meaning Advantages disadvantages**

Process costing is a costing method used to allocate costs to each production process or department rather than individual jobs. It is commonly employed in industries with continuous or repetitive production processes. Here are the advantages and disadvantages of process costing:

### **7.6 Advantages of Process Costing:**

**Cost Uniformity:** Process costing provides a standardized approach to allocating costs across similar products or services produced in a continuous process. It ensures consistency in cost allocation, making it easier to compare costs between different production runs or departments.

**Simplified Cost Allocation:** Process costing simplifies cost allocation by spreading costs over the total number of units produced within a specific process or department. It eliminates the need for detailed tracking of costs for individual units, making it more efficient for industries with high-volume production.

**Enhanced Cost Control:** Process costing enables businesses to identify cost variances and control production costs more effectively. By comparing actual costs to standard costs, businesses can identify areas where costs are exceeding expectations and take appropriate corrective actions.

**Effective Inventory Valuation:** Process costing provides a reliable basis for valuing inventory. By allocating costs to each production process, businesses can determine the value of work in progress and finished goods at different stages of the production process accurately.

### **7.7 Disadvantages of Process Costing:**

**Individual Product Cost Detail:** Process costing does not provide detailed cost information for individual products or units. It focuses on aggregating costs at the process or department level. This lack of granularity can make it challenging to evaluate the cost of each specific

unit or identify cost variations between different products.

**Difficulty in Identifying Cost Drivers:** Process costing may not effectively capture the specific cost drivers that impact the cost of individual units. It assumes that all units within a process or department consume costs in a similar manner, which may not be the case. This can limit the accuracy of cost allocation.

**Limited Cost Visibility:** Process costing may not provide a comprehensive view of costs across the entire production process. It focuses primarily on costs incurred within each individual process or department, potentially overlooking costs that are shared or incurred across multiple processes.

**Less Accurate Pricing:** Process costing may not provide a precise basis for pricing decisions. Since costs are allocated across a large number of units, individual product or service costs may not be accurately reflected. This can lead to challenges in setting optimal prices and potentially impact profitability.

Process costing is particularly useful for industries with continuous or repetitive production, where individual unit costs are less significant. While it simplifies cost allocation and control, it may lack the detailed cost visibility necessary for evaluating individual units or products. Businesses should carefully consider the nature of their operations and the need for cost granularity before deciding to implement process costing.

## **7.8 Process costing procedure and cost allocation for different activities**

The procedure for process costing involves several steps to track and allocate costs for different activities within a production process. Here is a general overview of the process costing procedure and cost allocation for different activities:

**Identify the Production Process:** Identify the specific production process or department for which costs need to be tracked and allocated. This could be a continuous or repetitive process involved in the production of similar or homogeneous products.

**Define Cost Centers:** Divide the production process into cost centers or departments based on the different activities or stages involved. Cost centers could include material handling, assembly, quality control, packaging, etc. This helps in tracking costs for each specific activity.

**Record Direct Costs:** Determine and record the direct costs associated with each cost center. Direct costs typically include direct materials that are specific to each unit of production within the cost center.

**Calculate Equivalent Units:** Calculate the equivalent units of production for each cost center. Equivalent units represent the number of partially completed units that are at various stages of production within a cost center. It takes into account the degree of completion for partially completed units.

**Allocate Direct Costs:** Allocate the direct costs to the equivalent units of production within each cost center. Divide the total direct costs by the equivalent units to determine the cost per equivalent unit for each cost center.

**Allocate Indirect Costs:** Allocate the indirect costs or overhead costs to each cost center using an appropriate cost allocation method. Common methods include allocating overhead based on direct labor hours, machine hours, or material costs. The chosen method should reflect the cost drivers that best represent the consumption of overhead resources by each cost center.

**Calculate Total Cost per Unit:** Sum up the direct costs and allocated indirect costs for each cost center to determine the total cost per equivalent unit for each cost center. This provides the total cost incurred in each cost center for producing a unit of output.

**Cost Reconciliation and Reporting:** Reconcile the costs of different cost centers to ensure accuracy and completeness. Prepare a cost report or summary that outlines the total costs incurred in each cost center and the overall production process. This information is valuable for monitoring costs, analyzing profitability, and making informed decisions.

By following this process costing procedure and allocating costs to different activities within

a production process, businesses can track, monitor, and evaluate the costs associated with each cost center. This enables better cost control, accurate pricing decisions, and improved profitability assessment in industries where standardized or homogeneous products are produced through continuous or repetitive processes.

## **7.9 Applicability Of Process Costing**

Process costing is applicable in various industries and situations where businesses engage in continuous or repetitive production processes, typically producing homogeneous or standardized products. Here are some scenarios where process costing is commonly used:

**Chemical Manufacturing:** Process costing is widely used in the chemical industry, where products are produced through continuous chemical processes. Examples include the production of chemicals, petroleum refining, and pharmaceutical manufacturing. Process costing helps allocate costs to each production stage or department involved in the chemical process.

**Food and Beverage Production:** Process costing is applicable in the food and beverage industry, where products are produced through continuous processing steps. Examples include baking, brewing, dairy processing, and soft drink manufacturing. Process costing helps allocate costs to each production step, including ingredients, processing equipment, labor, and packaging.

**Textile Industry:** Process costing is commonly used in the textile industry, where fabrics are manufactured through continuous processes. Process costing helps allocate costs to various stages of textile production, such as spinning, weaving, dyeing, and finishing.

**Steel and Metal Manufacturing:** Process costing is utilized in steel mills and metal fabrication industries, where products are produced through continuous processes involving various production departments. Process costing helps allocate costs to each department involved, such as melting, rolling, forging, and finishing.

**Printing Industry:** Process costing is applicable in the printing industry, where standardized

products, such as books, magazines, and packaging materials, are produced through continuous printing processes. Process costing helps allocate costs to different printing processes, including prepress, printing, binding, and finishing.

**Automotive Manufacturing:** Process costing is employed in the automotive industry, where automobiles are manufactured through sequential assembly processes. Process costing helps allocate costs to various production departments, such as body assembly, painting, engine assembly, and final assembly.

**Electronics Manufacturing:** Process costing is commonly used in the electronics industry, where standardized electronic components or devices are produced through continuous assembly processes. Process costing helps allocate costs to different assembly stages, including component assembly, testing, quality control, and packaging.

In summary, process costing is applicable in industries and businesses that engage in continuous or repetitive production processes to manufacture standardized or homogeneous products. It provides a systematic approach to allocate costs to different production stages or departments, allowing businesses to track costs, analyze profitability, and make informed decisions regarding pricing, process optimization, and resource allocation.

### 7.3 **Summary**

In summary, job costing and process costing are two costing methods used by businesses to allocate costs and track profitability in different scenarios:

#### **Job Costing:**

Applicable in industries with unique, custom-made, or small-scale production. Tracks costs for each specific job or project.

Direct costs (materials, labor) and indirect costs (overhead) are allocated to each job. Provides detailed cost information for individual jobs, aiding in accurate pricing and profitability analysis.

Suitable for industries like construction, consulting, custom manufacturing.

#### **Process Costing:**

Applicable in industries with continuous or repetitive production processes.

Allocates costs to each production process or department, rather than individual jobs. Focuses on homogeneous or standardized products/services.

Simplifies cost allocation by spreading costs over the total number of units produced.

Provides a standardized approach to cost allocation and control.

Suitable for industries like chemical manufacturing, food processing, and assembly line production.

Both costing methods have their advantages and disadvantages:

Job costing offers detailed cost tracking for unique jobs, precise pricing, and job profitability analysis. However, it can be complex and time-consuming to administer. Process costing simplifies cost allocation and control, making it suitable for industries with high-volume production. However, it lacks detailed cost visibility for individual units and may not be suitable for customized or unique products.

The choice between job costing and process costing depends on the nature of the business, production processes, and the need for cost granularity. Some businesses may even use a combination of both methods to suit different aspects of their operations.

#### 7.4 **Keywords**

Job costing, process costing

#### 7.5 **Questions**

1. Define job costing and state the advantages and disadvantages.
2. Define Process costing and state the advantages and disadvantages
3. State the applicability of Job Costing
4. State the applicability of Process Costing

.

#### 7.6 **Case Study**

Case Study: Job Costing in a Construction Company

ABC Construction is a mid-sized construction company that specializes in residential and

commercial projects. They undertake various construction projects, including building new houses, renovating existing structures, and constructing commercial buildings. ABC Construction wants to implement a job costing system to track costs and analyze the profitability of their projects.

#### Identifying the Job:

ABC Construction receives a new project to build a custom-designed house for a client. This project is identified as Job 001.

#### Creating a Job Cost Sheet:

The company creates a job cost sheet for Job 001, which includes all relevant information such as project details, client requirements, estimated costs, and project timeline.

#### Direct Cost Identification:

ABC Construction identifies the direct costs associated with Job 001, including the cost of materials such as cement, bricks, lumber, and fixtures. They also consider the direct labor costs, including the wages of the construction workers involved in the project.

#### Tracking Indirect Costs:

ABC Construction identifies indirect costs or overhead costs, which include project management salaries, equipment depreciation, insurance, and utilities. These costs will be allocated to Job 001 based on an appropriate cost allocation method.

#### Allocating Indirect Costs:

To allocate indirect costs, ABC Construction chooses to allocate overhead based on direct labor hours. They determine a predetermined overhead rate by dividing the total overhead costs by the estimated total direct labor hours for all jobs in a given period.

#### Recording Costs on the Job Cost Sheet:

As the construction progresses, ABC Construction keeps track of the direct and indirect costs incurred for Job 001. They update the job cost sheet with the quantities and costs of materials used, labor hours worked, and the allocated overhead costs for each period.



### Calculating Total Job Cost:

At regular intervals, ABC Construction calculates the total cost of Job 001 by summing up the direct costs, allocated indirect costs, and any additional expenses incurred.

### Reviewing and Analyzing Job Costs:

ABC Construction reviews and analyzes the costs recorded on the job cost sheet for Job 001. They compare the actual costs incurred with the estimated costs to identify any cost variances. This analysis helps them monitor the project's progress, control costs, and evaluate the profitability of Job 001.

### Cost Reconciliation and Reporting:

Upon completing Job 001, ABC Construction reconciles all the costs recorded for the project to ensure accuracy. They prepare a cost report or summary that outlines the total costs incurred, revenue generated, and profitability of the job. This information assists in assessing the success of the project and making informed decisions for future projects.

By implementing a job costing system, ABC Construction can effectively track and allocate costs to each construction project. This allows them to analyze the profitability of individual jobs, make informed pricing decisions, control costs, and improve overall financial management within the company.

## 7.7 **References**

1. Financial Cost and Management Accounting, P.Periasamy
2. Financial Accounting for Management, Shankarnarayanan Ramanath, CENGAGE Learning
3. Accounting For Management, S. N. Maheshwari

## **MODULE 8**

### **MARGINAL COSTING**

#### **Learning Objectives**

1. To Understand the nature and scope of Marginal Costing
2. To understand the Difference between absorption costing and marginal costing
3. To understand Cost Volume Profit (CVP) analysis, Break Even Analysis, Margin of Safety

#### **Structure**

- 8.1 Marginal Costing –
- 8.2 Distinction between absorption costing and marginal costing
- 8.3 Cost Volume Profit (CVP) analysis –
- 8.4 Break Even Analysis –
- 8.5 Margin of Safety -.
- 8.6 Numerical Problems
- 8.7 Summary
- 8.8 Keywords
- 8.9 Questions
- 8.10 Case Study
- 8.11 References

## 8.1 Marginal Costing –

Marginal costing is a costing technique used in managerial accounting to determine the cost of producing an additional unit of a product or service. It focuses on analyzing the behavior of costs and the impact of changes in production or sales volume on the overall profitability of a business.

In marginal costing, only variable costs are considered as the cost of producing an additional unit. Variable costs are expenses that change in direct proportion to the level of production or sales. Examples of variable costs include direct materials, direct labor, and variable overhead.

Fixed costs, on the other hand, are not included in the calculation of the cost per unit in marginal costing. Fixed costs remain constant regardless of the level of production or sales and are not attributed to individual units.

The key concept in marginal costing is the contribution margin. The contribution margin is calculated by subtracting the variable costs from the sales revenue. It represents the amount that is available to cover fixed costs and contribute to the company's profits.

By analyzing the contribution margin, managers can make informed decisions about pricing, product mix, and resource allocation. It helps in identifying the most profitable products or services and determining the breakeven point, where total revenues equal total costs.

Some of the advantages of marginal costing include:

Simple and easy to understand: Marginal costing focuses on the behavior of costs and provides a clear picture of the cost of producing each unit.

Decision-making tool: Marginal costing helps managers in making decisions related to pricing, product mix, and resource allocation by analyzing the contribution margin and breakeven point.

Cost control: By separating fixed and variable costs, marginal costing enables managers to control and monitor variable costs more effectively.

Flexible pricing: Marginal costing allows for flexible pricing strategies since it focuses on the variable costs associated with producing an additional unit.

It's important to note that while marginal costing provides valuable insights into the short-term profitability of a business, it may not be suitable for long-term planning or cost estimation, as it does not consider the full absorption of fixed costs.



### Features of Marginal Costing

- Marginal costing is the change in the quantity of the desired output that affects the overall cost of production.
- Administrators can utilize it to settle on asset portion choices, advance creation, smooth out activities, control fabricating costs, plan financial plans and benefits, etc.
- Most of the time, marginal costs are influenced by variable costs. However, in

situations of increased output, it may take into account fixed expenses.

- When setting a product or service's selling price, a business maximizes profits when its marginal cost and marginal income are equal.

### **Process of Marginal Costing**

Marginal costing works by analyzing the behavior of costs and calculating the cost of producing each additional unit of a product or service. Here's how marginal costing works:

**Separation of Costs:** Marginal costing separates costs into two categories: variable costs and fixed costs. Variable costs are costs that change in direct proportion to the level of production or sales, such as direct materials, direct labor, and variable overhead. Fixed costs, on the other hand, remain constant regardless of the level of production or sales, such as rent, salaries, and depreciation.

**Calculation of Contribution Margin:** The contribution margin is calculated by subtracting the variable costs from the sales revenue. It represents the amount that is available to cover fixed costs and contribute to the company's profits. The contribution margin per unit is the difference between the selling price per unit and the variable cost per unit.

**Determination of Break-even Point:** The break-even point is the level of production or sales at which the total revenue equals the total cost (both variable and fixed costs). Marginal costing helps in determining the break-even point by analyzing the contribution margin. The break-even point can be calculated by dividing the total fixed costs by the contribution margin per unit or by using the break-even formula:  $\text{Break-even Point (in units)} = \text{Fixed Costs} / \text{Contribution Margin per unit}$ .

**Profit Analysis:** Marginal costing provides insights into the profitability of products, services, or business segments. By analyzing the contribution margin, managers can identify the most profitable products and make informed decisions regarding pricing, product mix, and resource allocation. Profit can be calculated by subtracting the total fixed costs from the total contribution.

**Decision-making:** Marginal costing is a valuable tool for short-term decision-making. It helps in analyzing the impact of changes in production volume, pricing strategies, and cost structures on the profitability of the business. Managers can use marginal costing to evaluate the profitability of different products, determine the most cost-effective production levels, and assess the financial implications of various business decisions.

**Flexibility in Pricing:** Marginal costing allows for flexible pricing strategies since it focuses on the variable costs associated with producing an additional unit. Managers can set prices based on the incremental cost of production and adjust pricing to maximize profitability.

Marginal costing provides a simplified and straightforward approach to cost analysis, emphasizing the distinction between fixed and variable costs. It helps managers in understanding the cost structure of their business, making informed decisions, and optimizing profitability in the short term.

### **Factors of Marginal Costing**

Marginal costing considers several factors that are important in analyzing costs and making decisions. Here are the key factors considered in marginal costing:

**Variable Costs:** Marginal costing focuses on variable costs, which are costs that vary directly with the level of production or sales. These costs include direct materials, direct labor, and variable overhead. Variable costs are per unit costs that change as the volume of production or sales changes.

**Fixed Costs:** While marginal costing primarily focuses on variable costs, it also recognizes the presence of fixed costs. Fixed costs are expenses that do not change with the level of production or sales in the short term, such as rent, salaries, and depreciation. Although fixed costs are not considered in the calculation of the cost per unit, they are important in determining profitability and making long-term decisions.

**Contribution Margin:** The contribution margin is a key factor in marginal costing. It represents the difference between the selling price per unit and the variable cost per unit. The contribution margin per unit indicates the amount available to cover fixed costs and contribute to the company's profits. By analyzing the contribution margin, managers can assess the profitability of products, services, or business segments.

**Break-even Point:** The break-even point is the level of production or sales at which the total revenue equals the total costs (both variable and fixed costs). Marginal costing helps in determining the break-even point by considering the contribution margin. Managers can use the break-even point to understand the minimum level of sales required to cover all costs and assess the financial viability of different business scenarios.

**Profitability Analysis:** Marginal costing provides insights into the profitability of products, services, or business segments. By subtracting the total fixed costs from the total contribution, managers can calculate the profit. This helps in evaluating the financial performance of different products or services and making decisions to maximize profitability.

**Decision-Making:** Marginal costing is a valuable tool for short-term decision-making. It assists managers in analyzing the impact of changes in production volume, pricing strategies, and cost structures on the profitability of the business. Managers can use marginal costing to evaluate the profitability of different products, determine the most cost-effective production levels, and assess the financial implications of various business decisions.

**Cost Control:** Marginal costing facilitates effective cost control by separating fixed and variable costs. It allows managers to monitor and control variable costs more directly, as they are directly linked to the volume of production or sales. By analyzing and managing variable costs, companies can optimize their cost structures and improve profitability.

These factors play a crucial role in the analysis and decision-making process when applying marginal costing techniques. They help managers understand the cost behavior, assess profitability, determine the break-even point, and make informed decisions to achieve financial goals.

## **Marginal Costing Advantages And Disadvantages** Advantages of Marginal Costing:

**Simple and Easy to Understand:** Marginal costing is a straightforward costing method that is easy to comprehend. It focuses on the behavior of costs and provides a clear picture of the cost of producing each unit.

**Decision-Making Tool:** Marginal costing helps in making short-term decisions related to pricing, product mix, and resource allocation. By analyzing the contribution margin, managers can identify the most profitable products, evaluate different pricing strategies, and optimize resource utilization.

**Cost Control:** Marginal costing allows for effective cost control by separating fixed and variable costs. It enables managers to monitor and control variable costs more directly, facilitating better cost management.

**Flexibility in Pricing:** Marginal costing provides flexibility in pricing decisions since it focuses on the variable costs associated with producing an additional unit. Managers can set prices based on the incremental cost of production, taking into account market demand and competition.

**Breakeven Analysis:** Marginal costing helps in determining the breakeven point, which is the level of production or sales at which total revenues equal total costs. This analysis provides insights into the minimum sales volume required to cover all costs and make informed decisions about profitability.

## Disadvantages of Marginal Costing:

**Incomplete Cost Picture:** Marginal costing ignores fixed costs and treats them as period costs. While this simplifies cost analysis, it may lead to an incomplete understanding of the total cost structure and profitability. Fixed costs are not allocated to individual units and may not be fully considered in decision-making.

**Long-Term Planning Limitations:** Marginal costing is primarily focused on short-term decision-making. It may not be suitable for long-term planning or cost estimation, as it does



not consider the full absorption of fixed costs, which are essential for long-term sustainability.

**Difficulty in Pricing Overhead:** Marginal costing faces challenges in allocating or pricing overhead costs accurately. Since only variable costs are considered, the allocation of fixed overhead costs becomes complex and may require additional techniques to achieve accurate cost assignment.

**Ignores Capacity Utilization:** Marginal costing does not take into account the utilization of production capacity. It assumes that all units produced are sold, which may not reflect the actual production and sales scenario. This limitation can affect decision-making in situations where production capacity is underutilized or overutilized.

**Limited Usefulness for External Reporting:** Marginal costing is primarily designed for internal decision-making and may not meet the requirements of external reporting standards. External stakeholders, such as investors and lenders, often expect full absorption costing methods that allocate all costs to products or services.

It's important to consider these advantages and disadvantages when choosing to apply marginal costing. While it offers simplicity and useful insights for short-term decision-making, it should be used alongside other costing methods to gain a comprehensive understanding of costs and profitability.

### **Equation Of Marginal Costing**

Marginal Cost (MC) = (Change in Total Costs) / (Change in Quantity) Or,

$$MC = \Delta TC / \Delta Q \text{ ————— Equation (I)}$$

Where,

TC = Total cost Q = Quantity

$\Delta$  = Incremental change of producing one additional unit

The total cost of production is the sum of both fixed and variable costs, depending on the

desired output. Marginal cost is directly proportional to the variable cost occurring at every production level. So, let us have a look at another equation to check out the interrelation between both:

$$TC = FC + (Q \times VC) \text{ ————— Equation (II)}$$

Where,

FC = Fixed cost VC = Variable cost

Combining both equations I and II together, we get:

$$MC = \Delta TC / \Delta Q = VC \text{ ————— Equation (III)}$$

Equation III shows how TC is directly proportional to VC. It means the total cost will automatically increase if the variable cost increases and vice-versa.

## **8.2 Distinction between absorption costing and marginal costing –**

Absorption costing and marginal costing are two different approaches used in managerial accounting for calculating the cost of products or services and determining the profitability of a business. Here are the key distinctions between absorption costing and marginal costing:

Treatment of Fixed Costs:

**Absorption Costing:** Under absorption costing, fixed costs are allocated to each unit of production. These costs include both variable and fixed overhead costs. Fixed costs are absorbed into the product's cost and become a part of the inventory valuation. They are expensed only when the product is sold.

**Marginal Costing:** In marginal costing, fixed costs are treated as period costs and are not allocated to individual units. They are not included in the cost of production or inventory valuation. Fixed costs are expensed in the period incurred, irrespective of the level of production or sales.

Cost Behavior:

**Absorption Costing:** Absorption costing considers both variable and fixed costs in the product's cost per unit. It assumes that both types of costs vary with production volume.

**Marginal Costing:** Marginal costing considers only variable costs in the product's cost per unit. It assumes that variable costs vary with production volume, while fixed costs remain constant.

**Profit Calculation:**

**Absorption Costing:** Under absorption costing, profit is calculated by deducting the total cost of production (including fixed costs) from total sales revenue.

**Marginal Costing:** In marginal costing, profit is calculated by deducting only the variable costs (direct materials, direct labor, and variable overhead) from total sales revenue. Fixed costs are treated as a separate deduction in the calculation of net profit.

**Decision-Making:**

**Absorption Costing:** Absorption costing provides a more comprehensive view of the cost structure and profitability of products. It is often used for external reporting and for making long-term decisions as it considers all costs associated with production.

**Marginal Costing:** Marginal costing focuses on the contribution margin and helps in short-term decision-making. It provides insights into the incremental cost of producing additional units and helps in analyzing the profitability of different products or services.

**Inventory Valuation:**

**Absorption Costing:** Absorption costing values inventory at the full cost per unit, including both variable and fixed costs. This cost is carried forward until the products are sold.

**Marginal Costing:** Marginal costing values inventory at the variable cost per unit only. Fixed costs are not included in the inventory valuation.

Both absorption costing and marginal costing have their own advantages and applications. The choice between the two methods depends on the specific needs of the business, the level

	<b>Marginal Costing</b>	<b>Absorption Costing</b>
1.	Only variable costs are considered for product costing and inventory valuation.	Both fixed and variable costs are considered for product costing and inventory valuation.
2.	Fixed costs are regarded as period costs. The Profitability of different products is judged by their P/V ratio.	Fixed costs are charged to the cost of production. Each product bears a reasonable share of fixed cost and thus the profitability of a product is influenced by the apportionment of fixed costs.
3.	Cost data presented highlight the total contribution of each product.	Cost data are presented in conventional pattern. Net profit of each product is determined after subtracting fixed cost along with their variable costs.
4.	The difference in the magnitude of opening stock and closing stock does not affect the unit cost of production.	The difference in the magnitude of opening stock and closing stock affects the unit cost of production due to the impact of related fixed cost.
5.	In case of marginal costing the cost per unit remains the same, irrespective of the production as it is valued at variable cost	In case of absorption costing the cost per unit reduces, as the production increases as it is fixed cost which reduces, whereas, the variable cost remains the same per unit.

of detail required in cost analysis, and the decision-making context.

### 8.3 Cost Volume Profit (CVP) analysis –

Cost-Volume-Profit (CVP) analysis is a managerial accounting technique that examines the relationships between costs, volume or quantity of production or sales, and profits. It provides insights into how changes in these factors impact a company's profitability and helps in making informed business decisions. Here are the key aspects of CVP analysis:

**Cost Behavior:** CVP analysis considers the behavior of costs. Costs are classified into variable costs and fixed costs. Variable costs change in proportion to changes in the volume of production or sales, while fixed costs remain constant regardless of the level of activity.

**Contribution Margin:** The contribution margin is a key concept in CVP analysis. It is calculated as the difference between sales revenue and variable costs. The contribution

margin represents the amount available to cover fixed costs and contribute to profits. It is expressed as a ratio or percentage of sales.

**Breakeven Point:** The breakeven point is the level of production or sales at which total revenues equal total costs. It is the point where a company neither makes a profit nor incurs a loss. CVP analysis helps in determining the breakeven point by considering the contribution margin. The breakeven point can be calculated in units or dollars.

**Profit Planning and Target Profit:** CVP analysis assists in profit planning by setting targets for desired levels of profit. By analyzing the relationships between costs, volume, and profits, managers can determine the required sales volume or price to achieve a specific profit target.

**Margin of Safety:** The margin of safety is the excess of actual or projected sales over the breakeven point. It indicates the cushion or buffer a company has before reaching the breakeven point. A higher margin of safety provides more financial stability and flexibility.

**Sensitivity Analysis:** CVP analysis enables sensitivity analysis to assess the impact of changes in key variables. Managers can analyze different scenarios and evaluate the effects of variations in sales volume, selling price, variable costs, or fixed costs on profits.

**Decision-Making:** CVP analysis aids in decision-making by evaluating the financial implications of various alternatives. Managers can assess the profitability of different product lines, pricing strategies, cost structures, or investment decisions using CVP analysis.

**Limitations:** CVP analysis assumes a linear relationship between costs, volume, and profits, which may not hold true in all cases. It simplifies the cost structure by assuming fixed and variable costs, whereas real-world costs may exhibit different behaviors. CVP analysis also assumes that all other factors, such as sales mix and production efficiency, remain constant.

CVP analysis provides valuable insights into the financial performance and profitability of a business. It helps in understanding cost behavior, determining the breakeven point, setting

profit targets, and making informed decisions to achieve desired financial outcomes. However, it should be used alongside other financial and non-financial factors to obtain a comprehensive understanding of the business's performance and prospects.

### **Features of CVP**

- A method for determining how changes in variable and fixed costs affect a company's profit is cost-volume-profit (CVP) analysis.
- Using CVP, businesses can determine how many units are required to break even (cover all costs) or reach a predetermined minimum profit margin.
- CVP investigation makes a few assumptions, including that the selling price, fixed, and variable expenses per unit are steady.

### **CVP Formula**

CVP analysis involves several formulas that help calculate various aspects of cost, volume, and profit relationships. Here are the key formulas used in CVP analysis:

Contribution Margin (CM) per unit:

$$\text{CM per unit} = \text{Selling price per unit} - \text{Variable cost per unit}$$

Contribution Margin Ratio (CM Ratio):

$$\text{CM Ratio} = (\text{Contribution Margin} / \text{Sales}) * 100$$

Total Contribution:

$$\text{Total Contribution} = (\text{Selling price per unit} - \text{Variable cost per unit}) * \text{Number of units sold}$$

Breakeven Point in Units:

$$\text{Breakeven Point (in units)} = \text{Fixed Costs} / \text{Contribution Margin per unit}$$

Breakeven Point in Sales Dollars:

$$\text{Breakeven Point (in sales dollars)} = \text{Fixed Costs} / \text{Contribution Margin Ratio}$$

Target Profit in Units:

Target Profit (in units) = (Fixed Costs + Target Profit) / Contribution Margin per unit

Target Profit in Sales Dollars:

Target Profit (in sales dollars) = (Fixed Costs + Target Profit) / Contribution Margin Ratio

Margin of Safety:

Margin of Safety = Actual or Projected Sales - Breakeven Sales

These formulas are used to calculate key metrics in CVP analysis, such as contribution margin, breakeven point, target profit, and margin of safety. By utilizing these formulas, managers can assess the financial implications of changes in sales volume, costs, and pricing and make informed decisions to optimize profitability.

### **Applicability of CVP**

Cost-Volume-Profit (CVP) analysis is applicable in various business scenarios and can provide valuable insights for decision-making. Here are some common applications of CVP analysis:

**Pricing Decisions:** CVP analysis helps in determining the optimal pricing strategy for a product or service. By analyzing the relationships between costs, volume, and profits, managers can assess the impact of different pricing levels on profitability and make informed pricing decisions.

**Product Mix Decisions:** CVP analysis assists in evaluating the profitability of different product lines or services. Managers can analyze the contribution margin of each product or service and make decisions regarding the product mix to maximize overall profitability.

**Profit Planning and Target Setting:** CVP analysis aids in profit planning by setting profit targets and identifying the required sales volume or price to achieve those targets. It helps in

aligning financial goals with operational strategies and guides managers in planning for profitability.

**Breakeven Analysis:** CVP analysis helps in determining the breakeven point, which is the level of production or sales at which total revenues equal total costs. Managers can assess the minimum sales volume required to cover all costs and avoid losses. Breakeven analysis is particularly useful for startup businesses or when introducing new products or services.

**Cost Control and Cost Reduction:** CVP analysis facilitates cost control by analyzing the behavior of costs and distinguishing between fixed and variable costs. It helps in identifying opportunities to reduce costs, improve efficiency, and optimize resource utilization.

**Sensitivity Analysis:** CVP analysis enables sensitivity analysis to assess the impact of changes in key variables. Managers can analyze different scenarios and evaluate the effects of variations in sales volume, selling price, variable costs, or fixed costs on profitability. This analysis assists in risk assessment and helps in making contingency plans.

**Capital Investment Decisions:** CVP analysis can be used in evaluating capital investment decisions by considering the impact on profitability and breakeven points. It helps in assessing the feasibility of investment projects and estimating the required sales volume or price to achieve the desired return on investment.

**Performance Evaluation:** CVP analysis provides a framework for evaluating the financial performance of products, departments, or business segments. It helps in identifying the contribution of each segment to the overall profitability and supports performance measurement and benchmarking.

CVP analysis is applicable in various industries and sectors, including manufacturing, retail, services, and healthcare. It provides insights into the cost, volume, and profit dynamics of a business and assists managers in making informed decisions to improve profitability and financial performance.



#### 8.4 Break Even Analysis –

Break-even analysis is a financial tool used to determine the level of sales volume or revenue required for a business to cover all its costs and reach the breakeven point, where there is neither profit nor loss. It helps in understanding the minimum level of sales necessary to cover fixed and variable costs. Here's how break-even analysis works:

**Fixed Costs:** Identify the fixed costs, which are expenses that remain constant regardless of the level of production or sales. Examples include rent, salaries, insurance, and depreciation.

**Variable Costs:** Determine the variable costs, which are costs that vary in proportion to the level of production or sales. Variable costs include direct materials, direct labor, and variable overhead expenses.

**Selling Price:** Determine the selling price per unit of your product or service.

**Contribution Margin:** Calculate the contribution margin per unit by subtracting the variable cost per unit from the selling price per unit. The contribution margin represents the amount available to cover fixed costs and contribute to profits.

$$\text{Contribution Margin per unit} = \text{Selling price per unit} - \text{Variable cost per unit}$$

**Breakeven Point in Units:** Determine the breakeven point in units by dividing the fixed costs by the contribution margin per unit.

$$\text{Breakeven Point (in units)} = \text{Fixed Costs} / \text{Contribution Margin per unit}$$

**Breakeven Point in Sales Dollars:** Calculate the breakeven point in sales dollars by multiplying the breakeven point in units by the selling price per unit.

$$\text{Breakeven Point (in sales dollars)} = \text{Breakeven Point (in units)} * \text{Selling price per unit}$$

**Profitability Analysis:** Analyze the impact of different sales levels on profitability. If actual sales exceed the breakeven point, the business will generate a profit. If sales are below the breakeven point, the business will incur a loss.

**Margin of Safety:** Calculate the margin of safety, which represents the difference between the actual or projected sales and the breakeven point. The margin of safety provides a measure of the cushion or buffer before reaching the breakeven point.

**Margin of Safety = Actual or Projected Sales - Breakeven Sales**

Break-even analysis helps businesses understand their financial viability and assess the risks associated with different levels of sales. It assists in decision-making related to pricing, cost control, and sales volume targets. By monitoring the breakeven point and margin of safety, businesses can adjust their strategies to improve profitability and financial stability.

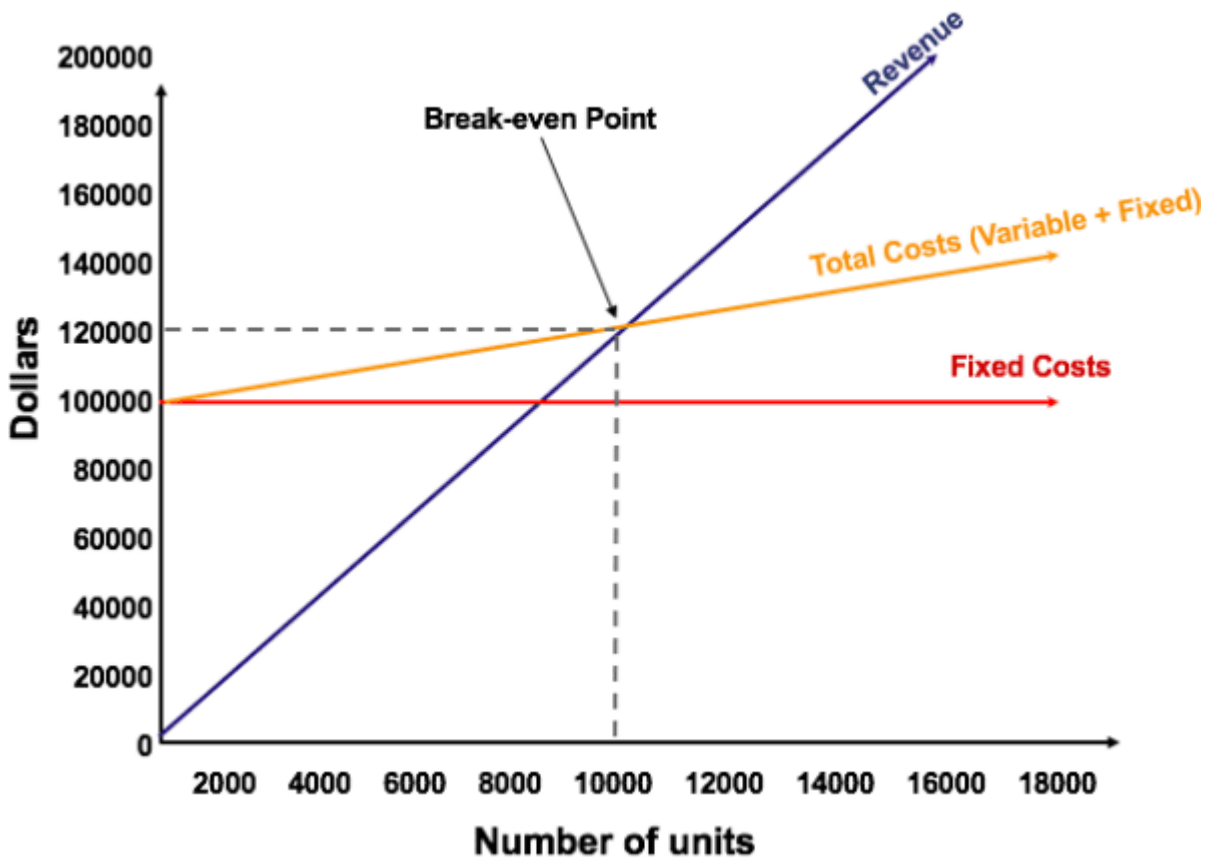
### **Features**

- The point at which total revenue and total costs are equal is referred to as break-even analysis.
- The number of units or dollars in revenue required to cover all costs is calculated using a break-even point analysis.
- In order to determine how many units (or revenues) are required to cover the company's fixed and variable expenses, business owners and managers must conduct break-even analysis.

### **Formula**

**Break-Even Quantity = Fixed Costs / (Sales Price per Unit – Variable Cost Per Unit)**

**Graphical Presentation of BEP**



#### Explanation

- The quantity of units is on the X-pivot (level) and the dollar sum is on the Y-hub (vertical).
- The red line addresses the all out fixed expenses of ₹ 100,000.
- The blue line addresses income per unit sold. For instance, selling 10,000 units would create  $10,000 \times ₹ 12 = ₹ 120,000$  in income.
- The yellow line addresses complete expenses (fixed and variable expenses). For instance, in the event that the organization sells 0 units, the organization would bring about ₹ 0 in factor costs however ₹ 100,000 in fixed costs for complete expenses of ₹ 100,000. Assuming the organization sells 10,000 units, the organization would bring about  $10,000 \times ₹ 2 = ₹ 20,000$  in factor costs and ₹ 100,000 in fixed costs for all out expenses of ₹ 120,000.
- The make back the initial investment point is at 10,000 units. Right now, income would be  $10,000 \times ₹ 12 = ₹ 120,000$  and costs would be  $10,000 \times 2 = ₹ 20,000$  in factor costs and ₹ 100,000 in fixed costs.

- At the point when the quantity of units surpasses 10,000, the organization would create a gain on the units sold. Note that the blue income line is more prominent than the yellow all out costs line after 10,000 units are created. In like manner, in the event that the quantity of units is under 10,000, the organization would cause a misfortune. From 0-9,999 units, the absolute costs line is over the income line.

### **8.5 Margin of Safety -.**

The margin of safety is a financial metric that measures the cushion or buffer a business has between its actual or projected sales and the breakeven point. It indicates the extent to which sales can decline before the business starts incurring losses. The margin of safety provides valuable insights into the financial stability and risk exposure of a business. Here's how to calculate the margin of safety:

**Breakeven Sales:** Determine the breakeven point in sales dollars, which represents the level of sales required to cover all costs and achieve a breakeven position.

**Actual or Projected Sales:** Identify the actual or projected sales revenue for a specific period.

**Margin of Safety Calculation:** Calculate the margin of safety by subtracting the breakeven sales from the actual or projected sales.

**Margin of Safety = Actual or Projected Sales - Breakeven Sales**

The margin of safety can be expressed in dollars or as a percentage. It represents the excess sales or revenue that a business has beyond the breakeven point.

**Interpreting the Margin of Safety:**

**Positive Margin of Safety:** A positive margin of safety indicates that actual or projected sales are higher than the breakeven point. This means the business is generating profits and has a buffer against declines in sales. A higher margin of safety provides greater financial stability and flexibility.

**Zero Margin of Safety:** A margin of safety of zero means that actual or projected sales are exactly equal to the breakeven point. The business is neither making a profit nor incurring a loss. Any decrease in sales below this level will result in losses.

**Negative Margin of Safety:** A negative margin of safety occurs when actual or projected sales fall below the breakeven point. This indicates that the business is operating at a loss, and a decrease in sales can exacerbate the financial difficulties. A negative margin of safety signals a higher level of risk and the need for corrective actions.

The margin of safety is an important metric for assessing the financial health and risk exposure of a business. It helps in monitoring the sales performance, identifying potential vulnerabilities, and making informed decisions regarding pricing, cost control, and sales volume targets.

## Margin of Safety Formula

---

$$\text{Margin} = \frac{\text{Current Sales Level} - \text{Breakeven Point}}{\text{Current Sales Level}} \times 100$$

### 8.6 Numerical Problems

#### Question 1

A company produces 500 units at a variable cost of ₹ 200 per unit. The price is ₹ 250 per unit and there are fixed expenses of ₹ 12,000 per month.

For this question, calculate Break-even point in terms of both units and sales. Also, show the profit at 90% capacity.

### **Solution**

$$(i) \text{ BEP (units)} = \text{Fixed Expenses} / C$$

$$= (\text{₹ } 542,000 + \text{₹ } 252,000) / 6$$

$$= 792,000 / 6 = 132,000 \text{ units}$$

$$\text{BEP (Sales)} = 132,000 \times 20 = \text{₹ } 2640,000$$

$$(ii) \text{ Sales for examining profit} = \text{₹ } 60,000$$

$$\text{BEP (units)} = (\text{Fixed Exp.} + \text{Desired Profit}) / C$$

$$= (792,000 + 60,000) / 6$$

$$= 852,000 / 6$$

$$= 142,000 \text{ units}$$

$$\text{BEP Sales} = 142,000 \times 20 = \text{₹ } 2,840,000$$

### **Question 2**

For a company, sales are ₹ 80,000, variable costs are ₹ 4,000, and fixed costs are ₹ 4,000. Calculate the following: (i) PVR, (ii) BEP (Sales), (iii) Margin of Safety, and (iv) Profit.

### **Solution**

$$(i) \text{ PVR} = (C / \text{₹}) \times 100 = (4,000 \times 100) / 8,000 = 50\%$$

$$C = 8,000 - (4,000) = \text{₹ } 4,000$$

$$(ii) \text{ BEP (Sales)} = \text{Fixed Cost} / \text{PVR}$$

$$= (4,000 \times 100) / 50$$

$$= \text{₹ } 8,000$$

$$(iii) \text{ MOS} = \text{Actual Sales} - \text{BEP Sales}$$

$$= 8,000 - 8,000$$

$$= \text{Nil OR}$$

$$\text{MOS} = \text{Profit} / \text{PVR} = 0 / 8,000 = \text{Nil}$$

$$(iv) \text{ Profit} = \text{Sales} - \text{Variable Cost} - \text{Fixed Cost}$$

$$= 8,000 - 4,000 - 4,000$$

= Nil

### Question 3

From the following information, find out PVR and sales at BEP. Variable cost per unit = ₹ 15

Sales per unit = ₹ 20

Fixed expenses = ₹ 54,000

What should the new selling price be if BEP for units is reduced to 6,000 units? **Solution**

$$\text{PVR} = (C \times 100) / S$$

Thus,

$$= ((20 - 15) \times 100) / 20$$

$$\text{PVR} = 25\%$$

$$\text{BEP (Sales)} = \text{Fixed expenses} / \text{PVR}$$

$$= (54,000 \times 100) / 25$$

$$= ₹ 216,000$$

(iii) New selling price if BEP is brought down to 6,000 units:

$$\text{New SP} = (\text{Fixed Exp.} + \text{Variable Cost}) / \text{New BEP (units)}$$

$$= (54,000 + 15) / 6,000$$

$$= ₹ 24$$

### Question 4

Calculate (i) PVR, (ii) BEP, and (iii) Margin of Safety based on the following information:

Sales = ₹ 100,000

Total cost = ₹ 80,000 Fixed cost = ₹ 20,000 Net profit = 80,000 **Solution**

$$(i) \text{ PVR} = (C \times 100) / S$$

$$C = \text{Sales} - \text{Variable Cost} \quad 100,000 - 60,000 = 40,000$$

$$\text{Variable cost} = \text{Sales} - \text{Profit} - \text{Fixed Cost} \quad (100,000 - 20,000 - 20,000) = 60,000$$

Thus,

$$\text{PVR} = (C / S) \times 100$$

$$= (40,000 / 100,000) \times 100$$

$$= 40\%$$

$$(ii) \text{ BEP} = \text{Fixed Exp.} / \text{PVR}$$

$$= 20,000 / 40\%$$

$$= (20,000 \times 100) / 40$$

$$= ₹ 50,000$$

$$(iii) \text{ Margin of Safety} = \text{Present Sales} - \text{Break-Even Sales}$$

$$= 1,00,000 - 50,000$$

$$= 50,000$$

$$\text{Profitability} = (40 \times 50,000) / 100$$

$$= ₹ 20,000$$

### Question 5

The National Company has just been formed. They have a patented process that will make them the sole suppliers of Product A.

During the first year, the capacity of their plant will be 9,000 units, and this is the amount they will be able to sell. Their costs are:

Direct labor = ₹ 15 per unit Raw materials = ₹ 5 per unit

Other variable costs = ₹ 10 per unit Fixed costs = ₹ 240,000

**There are two parts to this question:**

(a) If the company aims to make a profit of ₹ 210,000 for the first year, what should the selling price be? What is the contribution margin at this price?

(b) If, at the end of first year, the company aims to increase its volume, how many units will they have to sell to realize a profit of ₹ 760,000 given the following conditions?

An increase of ₹ 100,000 in the annual fixed costs will increase their capacity to 50,000 units

Selling price is at ₹ 70 per unit and no other costs change

₹ 500,000 is invested in advertising **Solution**

(a) Calculation of selling price

Direct labor (9,000 x 15) = ₹ 135,000 Raw materials (9,000 x 5) = ₹ 45,000

Other variable costs (9,000 x 10) = ₹ 90,000 Total variable costs (PU 30) = 270,000



Add: Fixed Cost = 240,000 Profit = 210,000

Total sales value of 9,000 units @ ₹ 80 per unit = 720,000

(b) Sales in units

(Fixed expenses + Desired profit) / (Sales - Variable cost) Thus,

Fixed Expenses = 2,40,000 (given) + 1,00,000 (extra) + 50,000 (advertisement cost)

= 840,000 + Desired Profit (760,000) = ₹ 1,600,000

= 1,600,000 / (70 - 30) = 40,000 units

## 8.7 Summary

Marginal costing is a costing technique used in managerial accounting to analyze the cost and profitability of products or services. Here is a summary of marginal costing:

**Cost Separation:** Marginal costing separates costs into fixed costs and variable costs. Fixed costs remain constant regardless of production or sales volume, while variable costs vary proportionately with production or sales.

**Contribution Margin:** The contribution margin is the difference between sales revenue and variable costs. It represents the amount available to cover fixed costs and contribute to profits. The contribution margin per unit helps assess profitability and make pricing decisions.

**Breakeven Analysis:** Marginal costing aids in determining the breakeven point, where total revenue equals total costs. It helps identify the sales volume needed to cover all costs and avoid losses.

**Decision-Making:** Marginal costing assists in short-term decision-making by analyzing the impact of changes in production, sales, and costs on profitability. It helps evaluate product profitability, determine the optimal product mix, and make pricing and resource allocation decisions.

**Cost Control:** Marginal costing facilitates effective cost control by separating fixed and variable costs. It enables managers to monitor and manage variable costs more directly.

**Flexibility in Pricing:** Marginal costing allows for flexible pricing strategies based on the incremental cost of production. It helps determine optimal pricing levels to maximize profitability.

**Simplified Analysis:** Marginal costing provides a simplified approach to cost analysis, focusing on variable costs and contribution margin. It offers a clear understanding of the cost behavior and profitability of individual units.

While marginal costing offers simplicity and useful insights for short-term decision-making, it should be used alongside other costing methods to gain a comprehensive understanding of costs and profitability. Marginal costing provides managers with key information to analyze costs, pricing, and profitability and make informed decisions to optimize financial performance.

## **8.8 Keywords**

Marginal Costing, absorption costing, (CVP) analysis, Break Even Analysis, Margin of Safety

## **8.9 Questions**

- 1 What is Marginal Costing? Explain.
- 2 State the distinction between absorption costing and marginal costing.
- 3 Write a note on Cost Volume Profit (CVP) analysis.
- 4 What is Break Even Analysis?
- 5 Explain Margin of Safety

## **8.10 Case Study**

Case Study: XYZ Manufacturing Company

XYZ Manufacturing Company is a leading manufacturer of consumer electronics. The company produces and sells a range of electronic devices, including smartphones and tablets. XYZ Company wants to evaluate the profitability of its product lines using marginal costing techniques.

The company has gathered the following information for the financial year 2022:

Sales Volume: XYZ Company sold 100,000 smartphones and 50,000 tablets during the year.

Selling Price: The selling price of each smartphone is ₹ 500, and each tablet is sold for ₹ 800.

Variable Costs: The variable cost per unit for smartphones is ₹ 300, and for tablets, it is ₹ 500.

Fixed Costs: The total fixed costs for the year amount to ₹ 2,000,000.

Based on this information, XYZ Company wants to analyze the contribution and profitability of each product line using marginal costing principles.

Solution:

Step 1: Calculation of Contribution Margin per Unit

Contribution Margin per unit = Selling Price per unit - Variable Cost per unit  
For smartphones: Contribution Margin per unit = ₹ 500 - ₹ 300 = ₹ 200

For tablets: Contribution Margin per unit = ₹ 800 - ₹ 500 = ₹ 300  
Step 2: Calculation of Total Contribution

Total Contribution = Contribution Margin per unit \* Sales Volume

For smartphones: Total Contribution = ₹ 200 \* 100,000 = ₹ 20,000,000  
For tablets: Total Contribution = ₹ 300 \* 50,000 = ₹ 15,000,000

Step 3: Calculation of Total Fixed Costs Total Fixed Costs = ₹ 2,000,000

Step 4: Calculation of Profit

Profit = Total Contribution - Total Fixed Costs

Profit = ( ₹ 20,000,000 + ₹ 15,000,000) - ₹ 2,000,000 Profit = ₹ 33,000,000 - ₹ 2,000,000

Profit = ₹ 31,000,000

In this case, XYZ Manufacturing Company made a profit of ₹ 31,000,000 in the financial year 2022.

Step 5: Calculation of Profitability Ratio Profitability Ratio = (Profit / Total Sales) \* 100

For XYZ Company: Profitability Ratio = ( ₹ 31,000,000 / ( ₹ 500 \* 100,000 + ₹ 800 \* 50,000)) \* 100

Profitability Ratio = ( ₹ 31,000,000 / ₹ 50,000,000) \* 100 Profitability Ratio = 62%

The profitability ratio indicates that XYZ Company achieved a 62% profitability in the financial year 2022.

By using marginal costing techniques, XYZ Manufacturing Company was able to analyze the contribution and profitability of its product lines separately. This information can help the company make informed decisions regarding pricing, product mix, and resource allocation to maximize profits.

## 8.11 References

1. Management Accounting, MadhuVij
2. Fundamentals of Management Accounting, H. V.Jhamb
3. Cost and Management Accounting, M. N. Arora

## **UNIT 9**

### **CONTRACT AND BATCH COSTING**

#### **Learning Objectives**

1. To Understand the nature and scope of Contract and Batch Costing
2. To understand the Difference between Contract and Batch Costing
3. To List the advantages and disadvantages of Contract and Batch Costing

#### **Structure**

- 9.1 Contract costing – Meaning and Features
- 9.2 Advantages and Disadvantage of Contract Costing
- 9.3 Numericals – Contract Costing
- 9.4 Batch Costing
- 9.5 Advantages and Disadvantage of Batch Costing
- 9.6 Numericals – Batch Costing
- 9.7 Summary
- 9.8 Keywords
- 9.9 Questions
- 9.10 Case Study
- 9.11 References

## **9.1 Contract costing – Meaning and Features**

Contract costing refers to a specific method of cost accounting used to determine and track the costs associated with a particular contract or project. It is commonly used in industries such as construction, manufacturing, and engineering, where projects are often undertaken on a contractual basis.

### **The features of contract costing include:**

**Specific contract identification:** Each contract or project is identified and treated as a separate cost unit. It is assigned a unique code or number to distinguish it from other contracts.

**Cost accumulation:** Contract costing involves the accumulation of all costs related to a specific contract. This includes direct costs (such as materials, labor, and subcontractor expenses) and indirect costs (such as overheads and administrative expenses) that are directly attributable to the contract.

**Timeframe:** Contract costing is performed over a specific period, typically from the start of the contract until its completion. Costs are recorded and monitored throughout the duration of the contract.

**Cost allocation:** Costs are allocated to different cost centers or cost elements based on their nature and relationship to the contract. For example, direct materials may be allocated to a materials cost center, while direct labor costs may be allocated to a labor cost center.

**Progress measurement:** Contract costing involves measuring the progress of the contract to determine the extent of completion. This helps in recognizing revenue and matching costs to the corresponding revenue earned during different stages of the project.

**Cost control:** Contract costing provides a mechanism to monitor and control costs associated with a contract. By comparing actual costs with estimated costs, management can identify any deviations and take corrective actions to ensure profitability and cost efficiency.

**Job cost statement:** A job cost statement or contract account is prepared for each contract, summarizing all costs incurred and revenues recognized. This statement helps in assessing

the profitability and financial performance of the contract.

Overall, contract costing enables companies to track and manage costs on a project- by-project basis, providing insights into the financial performance of each contract and facilitating effective decision-making.

## **9.2 Advantages and Disadvantage of Contract Costing Advantages of Contract Costing:**

**Accurate Cost Tracking:** Contract costing allows for precise tracking of costs associated with a specific contract or project. This enables better control and analysis of project expenses, helping companies to identify cost overruns and take corrective measures.

**Profitability Analysis:** By isolating costs and revenues for each contract, contract costing provides a clear picture of the profitability of individual projects. This helps management in making informed decisions regarding pricing, resource allocation, and contract negotiations.

**Resource Allocation:** Contract costing assists in efficient resource allocation by providing insights into the utilization of materials, labor, and other resources for different contracts. This information can be used to optimize resource allocation and improve overall operational efficiency.

**Evaluation of Contract Performance:** Contract costing allows for the evaluation of the financial performance of each contract. It helps in identifying factors that contribute to the success or failure of a contract, enabling companies to learn from past experiences and make improvements for future contracts.

**Decision Making:** With accurate cost data and profitability analysis, contract costing provides a solid foundation for decision-making. Companies can use this information to assess the viability of new contracts, determine pricing strategies, and allocate resources effectively.

**Disadvantages of Contract Costing:**

**Complexity:** Contract costing can be complex and time-consuming, especially for large projects involving multiple cost centers and various contract terms. This complexity may require specialized knowledge and expertise in cost accounting.

**Cost Allocation Challenges:** Allocating costs to specific contracts or cost centers can be challenging, especially when overhead expenses are involved. Determining how to apportion indirect costs fairly and accurately across contracts may require subjective judgment and may lead to disputes.

**Cost Estimation Uncertainty:** Estimating costs for a contract at the beginning of the project can be difficult, especially if the scope of work is not clearly defined or if there are potential risks and uncertainties. Inaccurate cost estimates can affect the profitability and viability of the contract.

**Administrative Burden:** Implementing contract costing requires maintaining detailed records and documentation for each contract, which can result in increased administrative workload. This may involve additional staffing and time commitments to ensure accurate data recording and analysis.

**Limited Applicability:** Contract costing may not be suitable for all types of businesses or industries. It is primarily used in industries where contracts or projects are the main source of revenue, such as construction or manufacturing. Service-based industries or businesses with standardized products may find other cost accounting methods more appropriate.

Overall, while contract costing offers numerous benefits, it is important for companies to consider the potential complexities and challenges associated with its implementation, as well as its relevance to their specific industry and business model.

**Types of Contract Costing**

There are several types of contract costing methods used in cost accounting. The choice of the method depends on the nature of the contract and the specific requirements of the business. Here are some common types of contract costing:



**Job Costing:** Job costing is a fundamental type of contract costing used when each contract is unique and distinct. Costs are accumulated for each individual job or contract, and a separate job cost account is maintained. This method is commonly used in industries such as construction, custom manufacturing, and consulting services.

**Operation Costing:** Operation costing is used when a contract consists of a series of similar operations or processes. Costs are accumulated for each operation or process within the contract, and the total cost is allocated to the contract based on the number of operations performed. This method is often employed in industries such as manufacturing, where standardized operations are repeated across different contracts.

**Composite Costing:** Composite costing is used when a contract involves multiple elements or components that are separately identifiable but are closely related. The costs of these components are accumulated separately and then combined to determine the total cost of the contract. This method is commonly used in industries such as construction and engineering projects.

**Multiple Costing:** Multiple costing is used when a contract requires different cost units or cost centers to be considered separately. Costs are accumulated and tracked separately for each cost unit or cost center within the contract, allowing for better control and analysis. This method is often employed in large-scale projects with multiple cost components.

**Terminal Costing:** Terminal costing is used when a contract extends over a long period, and costs are accumulated and recorded periodically at specific intervals. This method helps in monitoring and analyzing costs at different stages of the contract and allows for timely adjustments and decision-making.

It's important to note that these types of contract costing methods can be used individually or in combination, depending on the complexity and requirements of the contract. Companies may also develop hybrid approaches or customize the methods to suit their specific needs.

## **Important points to consider while Contract Costing**

Contract costing involves several specific aspects that are important to understand. Here are some specific aspects of contract costing:

**Contract Identification:** Each contract is identified and treated as a separate cost unit. It is assigned a unique code or number to distinguish it from other contracts. This allows for the proper tracking and analysis of costs associated with each contract.

**Cost Accumulation:** Contract costing involves the accumulation of all costs related to a specific contract. This includes direct costs (such as materials, labor, and subcontractor expenses) and indirect costs (such as overheads and administrative expenses) that are directly attributable to the contract. Proper cost accumulation ensures accurate cost reporting and analysis.

**Progress Measurement:** Contract costing involves measuring the progress of the contract to determine the extent of completion. This is important for recognizing revenue and matching costs to the corresponding revenue earned during different stages of the project. Various methods, such as percentage of completion or milestones, can be used to measure progress.

**Cost Allocation:** Costs are allocated to different cost centers or cost elements based on their nature and relationship to the contract. For example, direct materials may be allocated to a materials cost center, while direct labor costs may be allocated to a labor cost center. Proper cost allocation ensures that costs are accurately attributed to the appropriate cost centers or cost elements.

**Cost Control:** Contract costing provides a mechanism to monitor and control costs associated with a contract. By comparing actual costs with estimated costs, management can identify any deviations and take corrective actions to ensure profitability and cost efficiency. Effective cost control helps in managing project costs within budgeted limits.

**Job Cost Statement:** A job cost statement or contract account is prepared for each contract, summarizing all costs incurred and revenues recognized. This statement helps in assessing the profitability and financial performance of the contract. It provides a comprehensive view

of the costs and revenues associated with the contract, facilitating management decision-making.

Contract Closeout: Contract costing involves the proper closeout of contracts once they are completed. This includes finalizing all costs and revenues associated with the contract, reconciling any variations or claims, and preparing final financial statements. Contract closeout ensures that all financial aspects of the contract are properly accounted for and finalized.

Understanding these specific aspects of contract costing is essential for implementing and managing cost accounting for contracts effectively. It helps in accurately tracking costs, analyzing profitability, and making informed decisions regarding contract management and resource allocation.

### 9.3 Numericals – Contract Costing

1) The following particulars are available in respect of a contract as on 31st March, 2008 (all figures in rupees)

(i) Contract price	500000	(ii) Total cost of contract upto date	287500
(iii) Cost of uncertified work	12,500	(iv) cash received	265625
(v) Retention money	@15%		

Compute the amount of profit that may be credited to Profit and Loss Account and the value of work-in-progress

### Solution

<b>(a) Calculation of Notional Profit</b>	
Value of work certified (Note I)	3, 12,500
Add: Cost of work uncertified	<u>12,500</u>
	3, 25,000
Less: Total cost of contract upto date	<u>2, 87,500</u>
<b>Notional Profit</b>	37,500

<b>Calculation of Percentage of Completion</b>	<b>100 x (Value of Work Certified + Cost of Work Uncertified)</b>
<b>Percentage of Completion</b>	$\frac{\text{Contract Price} - (3, 12,500 + 12,500)}{5, 00,000} \times 100$ $= 65 \%$
<b>Profits to be credited to Profit and Loss Account</b>	$\text{Profit credited to P \& L A/c} = \text{Notional profit} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{\text{Cash received}}{\text{Work certified}}$ $= 37500 \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2, 65,625}{3, 12,500}$ $= 21250$

### Value of Work-in-Progress

Cost of contract to date	287500
Add: Profit transferred to Profit and Loss Account	<u>21,250</u>
	3,08,750
Less: Cash received	<u>2,65</u>
	<b><u>625</u></b>
<b>Value of Work-in-Progress</b>	<b>43,125</b>

**Working Note :**

**Value of Work Certified = Cash received/(100% - retention %)**

**= 265625/(100% - 15%)**

**= 312500**

2) Ambuja Construction Ltd. entered into a contract to construct a building. The contract value was INR 1300000 to be realised in instalment on the basis of value of work certified by the architect subject to retention of 10%. The work commenced on 1.4.2008 but it remained incomplete on 31.12.2008 when the final accounts are to be prepared. The facts and figures of the contract are:

Materials issued to contract	360000	Wages paid	174000
Expenses incurred on the contract	77,500	Plant sent to site on 1.4.2008	64000
Wages unpaid	6,300		

Total establishment expenses amounted to INR 82000 out of which 25% is attributable to the contract. Out of materials issued to the contract, materials Costing INR 8,000 were sold for INR 12000. A part of the plant (cost INR 4000) are damaged on 10, 2008 and scrap realised only INR 600. Plant costing INR 6000 was transferred to another contract on 11.12.2008. Plant is to depreciated @ 10%p.a. Material in hand on 31.12.2008 was INR 35000. Cash received from the contractee was INR 612000. Cost of work yet to be certified was INR 60000.

**PREPARE CONTRACT ACCOUNT AND CONTRACTEE ACCOUNT IN THE BOOKS OF AMBUJA CONSTRUCTION LTD.**

Solution

In the books of Ambuja Construction Limited. Contract Account (Period 1.4.2008-31.12.2008)

TO DIRECT MATERIALS		360000	BY SALE OF MATERIALS	12000
TO DIRECT WAGES	174000		BY MATERIALS IN HAND	35000
ADD: WAGES UNPAID	6300	180300	COST OF CONTRACT c/d	600000
TO EXPENSES		77500		
TO ESTABLISHMENT EXPENSES (82000*25%)		20500		
TO PROFIT ON SALE OF MATERIALS		4000		
TO DEPRECIATION ON PLANT (NOTE 1)		4700		
		<u>600000</u>		<u>600000</u>
TO COST OF CONTRACT b/d		600000	BY CONTRACTEE A/C	680000
TO NOTIONAL PROFIT c/d		140000	BY COST OF WORK UNCERTIFIED	60000
		<u>740000</u>		<u>740000</u>
TO PROFIT AND LOSS A/C		84000	BY NOTIONAL PROFIT b/d	140000
TO RESERVE PROFIT c/d		56000		
		<u>140000</u>		<u>140000</u>
TO MATERIALS		35000	BY RESERVE PROFIT b/d	56000
			BY WAGES UNPAID	6300

CONTRACTEE ACCOUNT			
Dr.			Cr.
TO CONTRACT A/C	6800000	BY BANK A/C (CASH RECEIVED)	612000
		BY BALANCE c/d	68000
	<u>680000</u>		<u>680000</u>

#### Working Notes

Calculation of Depreciation on Plant :	
Cost of Plant sent to site (I.4.2008)	64000
Less: Cost of Plant Damaged (1.10.2008)	4000
	<u>60000</u>

Depreciation for 6 months on INR 64,000 @ 10% p.a.[64000*(10/100)*(6/12)]	3,200
Depreciation for 3 months on INR 60000 @ 10% p.a [ 60000*(10/100)*(3/12)]	1500
TOTAL	4700

Value of work certified = cash received/ (100%- Retention %)=	$612000/(100\%-10\%)$
percentage of completion =	$(680000+60000)/1300000*100=56.92\%$
calculation of profit to be credited to profit and loss account	$= 2/3 * 140000 * 612000/680000=INR 84000$

A firm of building contractors undertook a contract for 350000. The Following particulars are furnished for the year ended 31st December, 2011 :

Materials		Wages for Labour	40000
Direct Purchased	30,000	General Plant in use :	
Issued from Stores	10000	WDV	90000
Direct Expenses	25000	Dep thereon	10000

Subcontract Charges	6,000	Share of General Overhead	2000
Materials in Hand on 31.12.2011	2,000	Material Lost by Fire	500
Outstanding Wages on 31.12.2011	6,000	Direct Expenses Accrued on 31.12.2011	1000
Cash Received (90% of work certified)	1,62,000	Cost of uncertified work	5,000

Contract Account (Jan 1- Dec 31,2011)

Dr.			Cr.
particulars		particulars	
To Direct Materials : Direct Purchase 30000 issued from stores 10000	40000	By Materials in Hand	2000
To Direct Wages 40,000 Add outstanding 6000	46000	By Materials lost by Fire	500
To Direct Expenses 2,500 Add: Direct Expenses Accrued 1.000	3500	By Cost of Contract cid	105000
To Share of General Overhead	2000		
To Depreciation	10000		
To Sub-contract Charges	6000		
	107500	By Contractee A/c (Note 1)	107500
To Cost of Contract b/d	105000		18000
To Notional Profit c/d (Note 2)			



	80000	By Cost of Work Uncertified	5000
	185000		185000
To Profit and Loss A/c(Note 4)	48000	By Notional Profit b/d (Note 2)	80000
To Reserve Profit c/d	32000		
	<b><u>80000</u></b>		<b><u>80000</u></b>
To Materials in Hand	2000	By Reserve Profit b/d	32000
To Cost of WorkUncertified	5000	By Outstanding Wages	6000
		By Direct Expenses Accrued	1000

#### Working note

Calculation of work certified=  $162000/90*100=$  INR 180000 calculation of notional profit:  
value of work certified 180000 +

cost of work uncertified 5000 – cost of contract = 80000 calculation of percentage of  
completion=  $(180000+5000)/350000*100=$  52.86%

Since the contract is 52.86 % complete, profit to be transferred to profit and loss account is  
calculated as follows=  $2/3*80000*162000/180000=$  INR 48000

4) S Co. (2013) Ltd., a firm of building contractors, undertook a contract for 6,50,000 to  
realize on the basis of certified by the architect subject to a retention of 10%. The work  
commenced on 1.04.2012 but it remained incomplete on 31.12.2012 when the final accounts  
are to be prepared. The facts and figures of the contract are:

Materials charged to contract	180000
Wages paid for Labour	87000
Plant charged to contract at the commencement	32000
Expenses incurred on contract	38,750

Total establishment expenses amounted to 41000 out of which 25% is, attributable to this contract. Out of the materials issued to the contract, materials costing 4,000 were sold for 5,000. A part of the plant cost (2,000) was damaged on 01.10.2012 and the scrap was realized 300 only. Plant costing

3,000 was transferred to another contract site on 31.12.2012. Plant is to be depreciated @10%p.a. Materials on hand on 31.12.2011 was 17,500. Cash received from the contractee 3,06,000. Cost of work not yet certified 30000.

Prepare Contract Account showing therein the amount of profit or loss to be transferred to Profit and Loss Account.

Solution

In the books of S & Co. (2013) Ltd.			
Contract Account			
(Period: April 1, 2012 to December 31, 2012)			
Particulars	INR	particulars	INR
To Direct Materials	180000	By Bank - Sale of Materials	5000
To Direct Wages	87000	By Direct Materials in Hand c/d	17500
To Direct Expenses	38750	By Plant (damaged 1900+ returned 2775+ at site 24975) note 1,2,3	29650
To Establishment Expenses (25% of 41,000)	10250	By Cost of Contract c/d	296850
To Plant at Cost	32000		
In Profit on Sale of Materials (5,000 - 4,000)	1000		
	<b><u>349000</u></b>		<b><u>349000</u></b>
To Cost of Contract b/d	296850	By Contractee A/c (Note 4)	340000
To National Profit c/d	73150	By Cost of Work. Uncertified	30000

	<b><u>370000</u></b>		<b><u>370000</u></b>
To Profit and Loss Nc (Note 7)	43890	By Notional Profit b/d	73150
To Reserve Profit c/d	29260		
	<b><u>73150</u></b>		<b><u>73150</u></b>
To Direct Materials in Hand	17500		
To Plant at Valuation (Note 3)	24975	By Reserve Profit b/d	29260

Working note

i) Cost of damaged plant = 2000 Dep. Upto date if damage:  $(2000 \times 10\%) \times (6/12) = 100$  wdv of the damaged plant: cost - dep = 2000 - 100 = 1900

ii) cost of plant transferred = 3000 dep. For 9 months =  $3000 \times (10/12) = 2500$

iii) cost of plant at site:  $32000 - 2000 - 3000 = 27000$  dep. Of plant at site = 10% of  $27000 \times (9/12) = 2025$  wdv of plant at site =  $27000 - 2025 = 24975$

iv) value of work certified = retention is 10% so, cash received = 90% of the work certified

cash received = 306000 so, work certified =  $(306000/90) \times 100 = 340000$  v)

notional profit =  $340000 + 30000 - 296850 = 73150$  vi) percentage of completion =

$(340000 + 30000) / 650000 \times 100 = 56.92\%$

vi) profit to be

transferred to profit &

loss =  $2/3 \times 73150 \times 306000 / 340000 = 43800$

5) Sinha & Co. undertook a contract to construct a building for which the following information are supplied on 31.12.2015. Construction started on 1st January, 2015.

Contract price 1600000

Wages paid 360000

Other expenses 52000

Cash received 720000

Materials lying unconsumed 16000

Insurance claim admitted for materials stolen 14000

Materials sent to site	3,00,000
Wages unpaid	32,000
Plant sent to site	400000
Materials returned to stores	10000
Materials stolen from site	20000
work uncertified	22000

Plant is subject to depreciation @ 7.5% p.a. and cash has been received for 90% of work certified. Prepare Contract account.

IN THE BOOKS OF SINHA & CO.			
Dr. CONTRACT ACCOUNT (JAN 1 TO DEC 31, 2015)		Cr.	
PARTICULARS	INR	PARTICULARS	INR
To Direct Materials	300000	By Direct Materials : returned to store 10000+in hand 16000+stolen 20000	46000
To Direct Wages 360000 Add: Outstanding Wages To Other Expenses 2000	362000	By Cost of Contract c/d	698000
To other expenses	52000		
To Depreciation on Plant (Note 1)	30000		
	<b>744000</b>		<b>744000</b>
To Cost of Contract b/d	698000	By Contractee A/c (Note 2)	800000
To Notional Profit c/d	124000	By Cost of Work Uncertified c/d	22000
	<b>822000</b>		<b>822000</b>
To Profit and Loss A/c	74400		

To Reserve Profit c/d	49600	By Notional Profit b/d	124000
	<b>124000</b>		<b>124000</b>
To Direct Materials in Hand	16000	By Reserve Profit b/d	49600
To Cost of Work Uncertified	22000	By outstanding wages	2000

Working note

- i) Dep. On plant =  $400000 * (7.5/100) = 30000$
- ii) cal. Of work certified =  $720000/90 * 100 = 800000$
- iii) percentage of completion =  $(800000 + 22000)/1600000 * 100 = 51.38\%$
- iv) profit to be transferred to profit and loss a/c =  $2/3 * 124000 * 720000/800000 = 74400$

#### TRY IT OUT YOURSELF

From the following particulars relating to a contract, prepare (a) the Contract Account,

(b) Contractee's Account:

The contract price has been agreed at Rs.2,50,000. Cash has been received from the contractee amounting to Rs.1,80,000.

	Rs.
Materials sent to site	85,349
Labour engaged on site	74,375
Plant installed at cost	15,000
Direct expenditure	4,126
Establishment charges	3,167
Materials returned to stores	549
Work certified	1,95,000
Cost of work not certified	4,500
Materials on hand, Dec. 31	1,883
Wages accrued on December, 31	2,400
Direct expenditure accrued on Dec. 31	240
Value of plant, Dec. 31	11,000

1) Calculate profit on work certified, cost of work in progress at the year end from the following:

- (a) Materials sent to site Rs.86,000;
- (b) Labour on site Rs.70,000;
- (c) Plant at site Rs.80,000;
- (d) Direct Expenses Rs.3,000;
- (e) Office expenses Rs.4,000;
- (f) Materials returned to stores Rs.600;
- (g) Work certified Rs.1,90,000;
- (h) Work not certified Rs.7,700;
- (i) Materials in stock at end Rs:2,000;
- (j) Outstanding wages Rs.300;
- (k) Cash received against bill Rs.1,61,500;
- (l) Depreciation on plant Rs. 7,000.

2. Calcutta Construction Ltd. undertook a contract for construction of a bridge on 1st July, 1991. The contract price was Rs.5,00,000. The Company incurred the following expenses upto December, 1991:

	<b>Rs.</b>
<b>Materials consumed</b>	<b>1,10,000</b>
<b>Wages</b>	<b>40,000</b>
<b>Direct expenses</b>	<b>20,000</b>
<b>Plant purchased on 1. 1. 1991</b>	<b>1,00,000</b>
<b>Materials in hand</b>	<b>5,000</b>

Depreciation 10% p.a. on plant

Charge other works expenses @ 20% of wages and office expenses @ 10% of works cost.

The amount certified by the engineer was Rs.3,00,000, retention money being 20% of the certified value.

Prepare the Contract Account showing therein the amount of profit that the company can reasonably take to its Profit and Loss Account.

## 9.4 Batch Costing

Batch costing is a cost accounting method used to determine and allocate costs to a specific batch or group of similar products. It is commonly used in manufacturing environments where products are produced in batches or groups rather than individually.

### **Features of batch costing include:**

**Batch identification:** Each batch is identified and treated as a separate cost unit. It is assigned a unique code or number to distinguish it from other batches. This helps in tracking costs and analyzing the performance of each batch.

**Cost accumulation:** Batch costing involves the accumulation of all costs associated with a particular batch. This includes direct costs (such as materials, labor, and direct expenses) and indirect costs (such as overheads and administrative expenses) that are directly attributable to the batch.

**Homogeneous products:** Batch costing is suitable for situations where the products within a batch are homogenous or have similar characteristics. This allows for the pooling of costs and simplifies the allocation process.

**Timeframe:** Batch costing is performed over a specific period, typically covering the production and completion of a particular batch. Costs are recorded and monitored throughout the duration of the batch.

**Cost allocation:** Costs are allocated to different cost centers or cost elements based on their nature and relationship to the batch. For example, direct materials may be allocated to a materials cost center, while direct labor costs may be allocated to a labor cost center.

**Cost control:** Batch costing provides a mechanism to monitor and control costs associated with a batch. By comparing actual costs with estimated costs, management can identify any deviations and take corrective actions to ensure cost efficiency.

**Batch cost statement:** A batch cost statement or batch account is prepared for each batch, summarizing all costs incurred. This statement helps in assessing the cost efficiency and

financial performance of the batch.

**Flexibility:** Batch costing allows for flexibility in determining the size and composition of each batch. The size of a batch can be adjusted based on production requirements and the capacity of the manufacturing process.

Batch costing enables companies to analyze costs at a batch level, facilitating better decision-making regarding pricing, resource allocation, and profitability analysis. It provides insights into the cost structure of each batch and helps in identifying opportunities for cost reduction and process improvement.

### **9.5 Advantages and Disadvantage of Batch Costing** Advantages of Batch Costing:

**Cost Efficiency:** Batch costing allows for the allocation of costs to a group of similar products produced together, resulting in cost efficiencies. Resources such as labor, materials, and equipment can be utilized more effectively when producing products in batches, leading to economies of scale.

**Better Cost Control:** Batch costing enables companies to have better control over costs associated with each batch. By analyzing the costs incurred for a specific batch, management can identify cost variations and take corrective actions to control and reduce costs.

**Improved Pricing Decisions:** Batch costing provides valuable cost information for pricing decisions. By understanding the costs allocated to a batch, companies can set appropriate prices that cover the production costs while remaining competitive in the market.

**Performance Evaluation:** Batch costing facilitates performance evaluation of different batches. Companies can compare the costs, profitability, and efficiency of various batches to identify the most successful ones and make informed decisions about resource allocation and future production planning.

**Resource Allocation:** With batch costing, companies can allocate resources more efficiently by planning the production of different batches. This helps in optimizing the use of labor, machinery, and materials, leading to improved resource utilization and reduced wastage.



### **Disadvantages of Batch Costing:**

**Complexity:** Batch costing can be complex, especially when dealing with multiple batches and their associated costs. It requires accurate tracking and allocation of costs, which may involve complex accounting and record-keeping processes.

**Allocation Challenges:** Allocating costs to specific batches may present challenges, particularly when there are shared costs or indirect expenses involved. Determining the fair and accurate allocation of overhead costs across batches may require subjective judgment and can be prone to disputes.

**Cost Estimation Uncertainty:** Estimating costs for a batch can be challenging, especially if there are uncertainties in production volumes, material prices, or other variables. Inaccurate cost estimates can affect pricing decisions and impact the profitability of the batches.

**Limited Applicability:** Batch costing may not be suitable for all types of products or industries. It is most commonly used in manufacturing environments where products are produced in batches. Industries with continuous or customized production processes may find other cost accounting methods more appropriate.

**Administrative Burden:** Implementing batch costing may require additional administrative effort and record-keeping. Managing the cost allocation and documentation for each batch can be time-consuming and may necessitate additional resources.

It is important for companies to consider these advantages and disadvantages and evaluate whether batch costing is the most suitable cost accounting method for their specific business operations and industry context.

## **9.6 Numericals – Batch Costing**

### **Example #1**

Suppose a bakery produces cookies in a batch of 1000 units. To determine the cost per cookie, businesses calculate the production budget for the entire lot, which includes materials, labor, and overhead costs, and then divide it by 1000 units.

Calculating the cost per cookie as \$1, based on the total cost of producing the lot of \$1000 and 1000 cookies produced, enables the bakery to determine the profitability of each cookie sold. This enables them to adjust pricing or production quantities accordingly for better profitability. Additionally, since the cookies are identical, it is easy to catch any quality control issues and take corrective actions quickly.

#### Example #2

Automobile manufacturers produce cars in lots, commonly known as production runs, and calculate the total production budget for the entire lot, including materials, labor, and overhead costs. They then divide the total cost by the number of units produced to determine the cost per car.

If the total cost of producing a lot of 1000 cars is \$10 million, then the cost per car would be \$10,000. It allows the automobile manufacturer to determine the profitability of each car sold and adjust the pricing or production quantities accordingly.

## 9.7 Summary

In summary, contract costing and batch costing are two methods used in cost accounting to allocate and track costs in different scenarios.

Contract costing focuses on determining and monitoring costs associated with specific contracts or projects. It involves the identification of each contract as a separate cost unit, accumulation of costs related to the contract, progress measurement, cost control, and the preparation of job cost statements. Contract costing provides accurate cost tracking, profitability analysis, resource allocation insights, and supports decision-making for contract-based industries.

On the other hand, batch costing is used when products are produced in batches or groups. It involves identifying and treating each batch as a separate cost unit, accumulating costs for the batch, allocating costs to cost centers, cost control, and preparing batch cost statements. Batch costing offers advantages such as cost efficiency, better cost control, improved pricing decisions, performance evaluation, and optimized resource allocation.

Both methods have their advantages and disadvantages. Contract costing provides precise cost tracking for individual contracts, while batch costing offers cost efficiencies through the production of similar products in batches. However, both methods can be complex, require accurate cost allocation, and involve administrative efforts. It's crucial for companies to choose the most suitable method based on their industry, business model, and specific cost accounting needs.

## 9.8 Keywords

Contract costing, batch costing

## 9.9 Questions

1. Imagine a construction company that has undertaken a contract to build a new office building. What are the key cost components that need to be considered in this contract costing scenario?
2. In the context of a software development project, differentiate between direct costs and indirect costs, providing examples of each.
3. A company is working on a contract that involves both construction and interior design. How would you allocate costs between these two aspects of the project?
4. Given the following information from a construction contract: Total Contract Revenue = \$500,000, Direct Costs = \$300,000, Indirect Costs = \$50,000, and Other Revenues (non-contract related) = \$20,000, calculate the company's profit margin for this contract.
5. Explain the concept of progress billing in contract costing and how it affects the recognition of revenue and costs over the duration of a project.
6. In the context of a manufacturing contract, a client requests changes to the originally agreed-upon specifications. How would you account for these variations in terms of costs and pricing?
7. Describe what a job cost sheet is and how it is used in tracking costs for individual contracts or projects.
8. A company has multiple contracts of varying sizes. How can the company allocate overhead costs in a fair and accurate manner to each contract?
9. Explain the criteria that need to be met in order to determine when a contract can be

considered completed and how revenue and costs are recognized at completion.

10. If a contract is expected to result in a loss, how would you account for this loss in contract costing? What are the steps involved?
11. How would you handle contract costing for a project that spans multiple years, considering factors like inflation and changing costs?
12. A company is bidding on a contract for a new bridge construction project. Describe the process they might follow to estimate the costs accurately before submitting their bid.

## 9.10 Case Study

### Case Study: Construction of a Residential Complex

ABC Construction Company has been awarded a contract to build a residential complex consisting of five apartment buildings. The project is expected to last for 18 months. The company needs to carefully manage its costs to ensure profitability while delivering a quality product to the client. Here are the details of the case:

Project Overview:

Total Contract Value: \$10,000,000 Number of Buildings: 5

Duration: 18 months Cost Breakdown:

Direct Costs:

Materials: \$3,000,000 Labor: \$2,500,000

Subcontractor Costs: \$1,200,000 Indirect Costs:

Project Management Salaries: \$500,000 Equipment Depreciation: \$300,000

Site Rental and Utilities: \$200,000 Other Costs:

Design and Engineering Fees: \$150,000 Legal and Permitting Costs: \$50,000 Additional Information:

The project management team consists of a project manager, an assistant project manager, and two site supervisors.

The company uses a predetermined overhead rate of 20% based on direct labor costs to allocate indirect costs.

Each building is considered a separate "job" for costing purposes.

The company uses the completed contract method for revenue recognition. Tasks:

**Cost Allocation:**

Determine the total cost for each building and allocate the indirect costs to each building using the predetermined overhead rate.

**Profit Analysis:**

Calculate the total direct costs, total indirect costs, and the total cost for the entire project. Calculate the expected profit for the project.

**Progress Billing:**

Assume that the contract specifies that the company will bill the client 30% of the contract value upon reaching the midpoint of the project duration and the remaining 70% upon completion. Calculate the amounts to be billed at the midpoint and at completion.

**Loss Recognition:**

Due to unforeseen delays, one of the buildings faces cost overruns that result in a loss for that building. Calculate the loss and explain how it should be recognized in the company's financial statements.

**Completion and Revenue Recognition:**

If two of the buildings are completed within the 18-month period, explain how the company should recognize revenue and costs for these completed buildings.

### **9.11 References**

1. Financial Accounting for Managers, Sanjay Dhmiya, Pearson Publications
2. Management Accounting, Mr. Anthony Atkinson, Robert Kaplan, Pearson
3. Accounting For Management, Jawarhar Lal

## **UNIT 10**

### **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE EVALUATION**

#### **Learning Objectives**

1. To Understand the nature and scope of Capital expenditure evaluation
2. To understand the Capital budgeting.
3. To understand how to exercise Capital expenditure control.

#### **Structure**

- 10.1 Introduction to Capital expenditure evaluation –
- 10.2 Capital expenditure evaluation meaning advantages and disadvantages
- 10.3 Capital budgeting concept –
- 10.4 Methods –
- 10.5 Limitations –
- 10.6 Capital expenditure control.
- 10.7 Summary
- 10.8 Keywords
- 10.9 Questions
- 10.10 Case Study
- 10.11 References

## **10.1 Introduction to Capital expenditure evaluation –**

Capital expenditure evaluation refers to the process of assessing and analyzing the potential benefits and costs associated with a capital investment project. It involves evaluating the financial feasibility, risk, and strategic alignment of the investment to determine whether it is worthwhile for a company to proceed with the project.

Here are some key steps involved in capital expenditure evaluation:

**Identify and define the project:** Clearly articulate the purpose and objectives of the capital expenditure project. This includes specifying the expected outcomes, deliverables, and timeline.

**Estimate cash flows:** Determine the projected cash inflows and outflows associated with the project over its expected lifespan. Consider factors such as revenue growth, cost savings, operating expenses, maintenance costs, and taxes. Cash flows should be estimated for each year or period of the project.

**Determine the cost of capital:** Assess the cost of capital, which is the minimum return required by the company's investors to undertake the investment. It represents the opportunity cost of using funds for the project instead of alternative uses. The cost of capital is typically expressed as a percentage and can include factors like the cost of debt and equity.

**Calculate the financial metrics:** Use various financial metrics to evaluate the project's profitability and return on investment. Common metrics include net present value (NPV), internal rate of return (IRR), payback period, and profitability index. These calculations help determine whether the project is financially viable and generates positive returns.

**Assess qualitative factors:** Consider qualitative factors that may impact the project's success, such as market conditions, industry trends, competitive landscape, technological advancements, regulatory environment, and strategic fit within the organization. These



factors help evaluate the project's long-term sustainability and alignment with the company's goals.

**Conduct risk analysis:** Identify and assess potential risks associated with the project, including operational, financial, market, and external risks. Evaluate the probability and potential impact of each risk and develop mitigation strategies to minimize their effects. Risk analysis helps ensure that the investment aligns with the company's risk tolerance and overall risk management strategy.

**Make a decision:** Based on the analysis and evaluation conducted in the previous steps, make a decision on whether to proceed with the capital expenditure project. Consider the financial metrics, qualitative factors, and risk assessment to determine the project's overall feasibility and alignment with the company's strategic objectives.

It's important to note that capital expenditure evaluation is a complex process, and organizations may have their own specific methodologies and criteria for evaluating projects. The goal is to make informed decisions that maximize shareholder value and contribute to the long-term growth and profitability of the company.

## **10.2 Capital expenditure evaluation meaning advantages and disadvantages**

The capital expenditure evaluation is the process of assessing the potential benefits and costs associated with a capital investment project. Here are some advantages and disadvantages of capital expenditure evaluation:

**Advantages:**

**Informed decision-making:** The evaluation process provides a structured framework for assessing the financial viability and strategic fit of a capital expenditure project. It helps decision-makers make informed choices based on quantitative and qualitative analysis.

**Financial analysis:** The evaluation allows for a thorough financial analysis, including estimating cash flows, calculating financial metrics (e.g., NPV, IRR), and considering the cost

of capital. This analysis helps determine the project's profitability and return on investment.

**Risk assessment:** Capital expenditure evaluation involves identifying and assessing potential risks associated with the project. By considering risks upfront, decision-makers can develop strategies to mitigate them, minimizing potential negative impacts on the investment.

**Strategic alignment:** The evaluation process helps align the capital expenditure project with the company's long-term strategic objectives. It assesses whether the project is in line with the organization's goals, market conditions, industry trends, and competitive landscape.

**Prioritization of investments:** Evaluating capital expenditure projects allows organizations to prioritize investments based on their potential returns and strategic importance. It helps allocate resources efficiently and ensures that the most promising projects receive adequate attention and funding.

**Disadvantages:**

**Uncertainty and assumptions:** Capital expenditure evaluation involves making assumptions and projections about future cash flows, market conditions, and other factors. These estimates are subject to uncertainty and may not accurately reflect the actual outcomes, leading to potential errors in decision-making.

**Complex evaluation process:** Capital expenditure evaluation can be a complex process, requiring expertise in financial analysis, risk assessment, and industry knowledge. It may require significant time and resources to conduct a thorough evaluation, especially for large and complex projects.

**Limited scope:** The evaluation process may focus primarily on financial metrics and quantitative analysis, which may not capture all relevant factors, such as qualitative aspects or intangible benefits. This limited scope could result in overlooking important considerations for decision-making.

Difficulty in measuring intangible benefits: Some capital expenditure projects, such as investments in research and development or brand building, may have intangible benefits that are challenging to measure and quantify. This can make the evaluation process more challenging, as intangible benefits are not easily captured by traditional financial metrics.

Overemphasis on short-term results: The evaluation process may place a stronger emphasis on short-term financial results, such as payback period or immediate profitability, rather than considering the long-term impact and sustainability of the investment. This can lead to suboptimal decision-making if long-term benefits are overlooked.

It's important to consider these advantages and disadvantages when conducting a capital expenditure evaluation. Organizations should tailor their evaluation processes to their specific needs and objectives, taking into account both quantitative and qualitative factors for a comprehensive assessment of potential investments.

### **10.3 Capital budgeting concept –**

Capital budgeting refers to the process of evaluating and selecting long-term investment projects that involve significant capital expenditure. It involves analyzing and determining the financial viability of potential investment opportunities to allocate limited resources effectively. The concept of capital budgeting is crucial for businesses to make informed decisions about investing in projects that generate returns over an extended period.

Here are some key aspects of capital budgeting:

Long-term investment decisions: Capital budgeting focuses on evaluating projects with a long-term impact, such as the acquisition of new assets, expansion of facilities, development of new products, or entry into new markets. These decisions have a substantial financial and operational impact on the organization.

Cash flow analysis: Capital budgeting involves estimating the cash inflows and outflows associated with each investment project. The analysis typically covers the project's entire lifespan, considering factors such as initial investment costs, operating cash flows, salvage value, and terminal cash flows. Cash flow analysis helps determine the project's profitability and its impact on the company's cash position.

Evaluation techniques: Various evaluation techniques are employed in capital budgeting to assess the financial feasibility of investment projects. Common methods include Net Present Value (NPV), Internal Rate of Return (IRR), Payback Period, and Profitability Index. These techniques provide quantitative measures to compare and rank investment options based on their expected returns and risks.

Risk assessment: Capital budgeting considers the risks associated with investment projects. Factors such as market uncertainty, competition, technological advancements, regulatory changes, and project-specific risks are evaluated to understand their potential impact on cash flows and profitability. Risk assessment helps decision-makers make informed judgments about the likelihood of achieving projected returns.

Capital rationing: Capital budgeting takes into account the availability and limitation of capital resources. In situations where there are constraints on funding, such as limited capital availability or budgetary restrictions, capital rationing helps prioritize investment projects based on their expected returns and strategic importance.

Non-financial factors: While financial analysis forms a significant part of capital budgeting, non-financial factors are also considered. These include strategic alignment with organizational objectives, market demand, competitive advantage, environmental sustainability, social impact, and legal and regulatory compliance. Non-financial factors ensure that investment decisions align with broader corporate goals and stakeholder expectations.

Post-investment evaluation: After a project is approved and implemented, capital budgeting involves monitoring and evaluating its performance against initial projections. Post-investment evaluation helps determine if the project is meeting the expected financial

outcomes, identifies any deviations, and allows for adjustments or corrective actions if needed.

By applying capital budgeting concepts, organizations can make informed investment decisions, optimize resource allocation, mitigate risks, and enhance long-term profitability. It enables them to evaluate potential projects based on their financial viability, strategic fit, and alignment with the organization's goals, ultimately contributing to sustainable growth and value creation.

#### **10.4 Methods**

There are several methods of capital budgeting that organizations use to evaluate and select investment projects. The choice of method depends on factors such as the nature of the project, availability of data, and company preferences. Here are some commonly used methods:

**Net Present Value (NPV):** NPV is a widely used capital budgeting method that calculates the present value of expected cash inflows and outflows associated with a project. It discounts future cash flows back to the present using a predetermined discount rate, typically the company's cost of capital. If the NPV is positive, the project is considered financially viable and is expected to generate value for the organization.

**Internal Rate of Return (IRR):** IRR is the discount rate that makes the NPV of a project zero. It represents the project's expected rate of return. The IRR is compared to the company's required rate of return or cost of capital. If the IRR is higher than the required rate of return, the project is considered acceptable. IRR is useful for comparing different investment opportunities and selecting the ones with the highest returns.

**Payback Period:** The payback period is the time required for an investment project to recover its initial cost through expected cash inflows. It is a simple method that focuses on the time it takes to recoup the investment. Projects with shorter payback periods are typically preferred as they provide a quicker return of capital. However, this method does not consider cash flows beyond the payback period and ignores the time value of money.

**Profitability Index (PI):** The profitability index, also known as the benefit-cost ratio, is calculated by dividing the present value of expected cash inflows by the present value of expected cash outflows. It indicates the value created per unit of investment. A profitability index greater than 1 suggests that the project is expected to generate positive value. It is useful for comparing and ranking projects when capital is constrained.

**Accounting Rate of Return (ARR):** ARR calculates the average annual accounting profit of an investment project as a percentage of the average investment. It does not consider the time value of money and relies on accounting profit rather than cash flows. ARR is simpler to calculate but may not accurately represent the project's profitability or provide an appropriate measure for investment decision-making.

**Modified Internal Rate of Return (MIRR):** MIRR addresses some of the limitations of IRR by assuming that cash flows are reinvested at a predetermined rate of return. It considers both the rate of return on cash inflows and the rate of reinvestment on cash outflows. MIRR provides a more realistic measure of profitability and is suitable for projects with unconventional cash flow patterns.

It's worth noting that these methods have their strengths and weaknesses. Organizations often use multiple methods in conjunction to gain a comprehensive view of the investment opportunity and make well-informed decisions. The choice of method should align with the organization's goals, risk tolerance, and specific requirements for evaluating investment projects.

## **Numericals on Capital Budgeting**

### **Problem 1**

The cost of a project is \$50,000 and it generates cash inflows of \$20,000, \$15,000, \$25,000, and \$10,000 over four years.

Required: Using the present value index method, appraise the profitability of the proposed investment, assuming a 10% rate of discount.

## Solution

The first step is to calculate the present value and profitability index.

Year	Cash Inflows	Present Value Factor	Present Value
	\$	@10%	\$
1	20,000	0.909	18,180
2	15,000	0.826	12,390
3	25,000	0.751	18,775
4	10,000	0.683	6,830
			<b>56,175</b>

Total present value = \$56,175 Less: initial outlay = \$50,000 Net present value = \$6,175

**Profitability Index (gross) = Present value of cash inflows / Initial cash outflow**

= 56,175 / 50,000

= 1.1235

Given that the profitability index (PI) is greater than 1.0, we can accept the proposal. **Net**

**Profitability = NPV / Initial cash outlay**

= 6,175 / 50,000 = 0.1235

N.P.I. = 1.1235 - 1 = 0.1235

Given that the net profitability index (NPI) is positive, we can accept the proposal. **Problem 2**

A company is considering whether to **purchase** a new machine. Machines A and B are available for \$80,000 each. Earnings after taxation are as follows:

Year	Machine A	Machine B
	\$	\$
1	24,000	8,000
2	32,000	24,000
3	40,000	32,000
4	24,000	48,000
5	16,000	32,000

**Required:** Evaluate the two alternatives using the following: (a) payback method, (b) **rate of return** on investment method, and (c) net present value method. You should use a **discount rate** of 10%.

**Solution**

**(a) Payback method**

24,000 of 40,000 = 2 years and 7.2 months Payback period:

**Machine A:** (24,000 + 32,000 + 1 3/5 of 40,000) = 2 3/5 years.

**Machine B:** (8,000 + 24,000 + 32,000 + 1/3 of 48,000) = 3 1/3 years.

According to the payback method, Machine A is preferred.

**(b) Rate of return on investment method**

Particular	Machine A	Machine B
Total Cash Flows	1,36,000	1,44,000
Average Annual Cash Flows	1,36,000 / 5 = \$27,000	1,44,000 / 5 = \$28,800
Annual Depreciation	80,000 / 5 = \$16,000	80,000 / 5 = \$16,000
Annual Net Savings	27,200 - 16,000 = \$11,200	28,800 - 16,000 = \$12,800
Average Investment	80,000 / 2 = \$40,000	80,000 / 2 = \$40,000
ROI = (Annual Net Savings / Average Investment) x 100	(11,200 / 40,000) x 100 = 28%	(12,800 / 40,000) x 100 = 32%

According to the rate of **return on investment** (ROI) method, Machine B is preferred due to the higher ROI rate.



**(c) Net present value method**

The idea of this method is to calculate the present value of cash flows.

Year	Discount Factor (at 10%)	Machine A		Machine B	
		Cash Flows (\$)	P.V (\$)	Cash Flows (\$)	P.V (\$)
1	.909	24,000	21,816	8,000	7,272
2	.826	32,000	26,432	24,000	19,824
3	.751	40,000	30,040	32,000	24,032
4	.683	24,000	16,392	48,000	32,784
5	.621	16,000	9,936	32,000	19,872
		<b>1,36,000</b>	<b>1,04,616</b>	<b>1,44,000</b>	<b>1,03,784</b>
			<b>Proposal A</b>	<b>Proposal B</b>	
		Cost of Investment	\$20,000	28,000	
		Life	4 years	5 years	
		Scrap Value	Nil	Nil	
		Net Income (After depreciation and tax)			
		End of 2015	\$500	Nil	
		End of 2016	\$2,000	\$3,400	
		End of 2017	\$3,500	\$3,400	

**Net Value**

End of 2018	\$2,500	\$3,400
End of 2019	Nil	\$3,400

Net Present Value of Machine A:  $\$1,04,616 - \$80,000 = \$24,616$  Net Present Value of

Machine B:  $\$1,03,784 - 80,000 = \$23,784$

According to the net present value (NPV) method, Machine A is preferred because its NPV is greater than that of Machine B.

### Problem 3

At the beginning of 2015, a business enterprise is trying to decide between two potential **investments**.

**Required:** Assuming a required rate of return of 10% p.a., evaluate the investment proposals under: (a) return on investment, (b) payback period, (c) discounted payback period, and (d) profitability index.

The forecast details are given below.

It is estimated that each of the alternative projects will require an additional **working capital** of \$2,000, which will be received back in full after the end of each project.

**Depreciation** is provided using the **straight line method**. The present value of \$1.00 to be received at the end of each year (at 10% p.a.) is shown below:

Year	1	2	3	4	5
P.V.	0.91	0.83	0.75	0.68	0.62

### Solution

#### Calculation of profit after tax

Year	Proposal A \$20,000			Proposal B \$28,000		
	Net Income	Dep.	Cash Inflow	Net Income	Dep.	Cash Inflow
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
2015	500	5,000	5,500	-	5,600	5,600
2016	2,000	5,000	7,000	3,400	5,600	9,000

2017	3,500	5,000	8,500	3,400	5,600	9,000
2018	2,500	5,000	7,500	3,400	5,600	9,000
2019	-	-	-	3,400	5,600	9,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,500</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>28,500</b>	<b>13,600</b>	<b>28,000</b>	<b>41,600</b>

**(a) Return on investment**

	<b>Proposal A</b>	<b>Proposal B</b>
Investment	20,000 + 2,000 = 22,000	28,000 + 2,000 = 30,000
Life	4 years	5 years
Total Net Income	\$8,500	\$13,600
Average Return (\$)	8,500 / 4 = 2,125	13,600 / 5 = 2,720
Average Investment (\$)	(22,000 + 2,000) / 2 = 12,000	(30,000 + 2,000) / 2 = 16,000
Average Return on Average Investment (\$)	(2,125 / 12,000) x 100 = 17.7%	(2,720 / 16,000) x 100 = 17%

**(b) Payback period**

<b>Proposal A</b>	<b>Cash Inflow (\$)</b>
2015	5,500
2016	7,000
2017	7,500 (7,500 / 8,500 = 0.9)
	<b>20,000</b>

Payback period = 2.9 years

<b>Proposal B</b>	<b>Cash Inflow</b>
	\$
2015	5,600
2016	9,000
2017	9,000
2018	4,400 (4,400 / 9,000 = 0.5)

Payback period = 3.5 years

**(c) Discounted payback period**

<b>Proposal A</b>		<b>Proposal B</b>	
<b>P.V. of Cash Inflow</b>		<b>P.V. of Cash Inflow</b>	
<b>Year</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>\$</b>
2015	5,005	2015	5,096
2016	5,810	2016	7,470
2017	6,375	2017	6,750
	2,810		
	(2,810)		
2018	/	2018	6,120
	5,100		
	= 0.5)		
			2,564
			(2,564)
		2019	/
			5,580
			= 0.4)
	<b>20,000</b>		<b>28,000</b>
<b>Discounted Payback Period</b> = 3.5 years		<b>Discounted Payback Period</b> = 4.4 years	

(d) **Profitability index method**

	<b>Proposal A</b>	<b>Proposal B</b>
Gross Profitability Index	$\frac{(22,290 / 20,000)}{100} = 111.45\%$	$\frac{(31,016 / 28,000)}{100} = 111.08\%$
Net Profitability Index	$\frac{(2,290 / 20,000)}{100} = 11.45\%$	$\frac{(3,016 / 28,000)}{100} = 10.8\%$

**10.5 Limitations –**

While capital budgeting is a valuable process for evaluating investment projects, it is important to recognize its limitations. Here are some common limitations associated with capital budgeting:

Uncertainty and forecasting errors: Capital budgeting relies on estimates and projections of future cash flows, which are inherently uncertain. External factors such as changes in market conditions, technological advancements, and regulatory changes can significantly impact the accuracy of forecasts. Forecasting errors can lead to inaccurate assessments of a project's financial viability and potential returns.

Inaccurate cost of capital estimation: Capital budgeting methods require the determination of an appropriate discount rate or cost of capital to calculate present values. Estimating the cost

of capital involves making assumptions about the company's financing mix, risk profile, and market conditions. If the cost of capital is incorrectly estimated, it can lead to flawed investment decisions.

**Ignoring qualitative factors:** Capital budgeting methods primarily focus on financial metrics and may overlook important qualitative factors. Factors such as strategic alignment, market dynamics, competitive landscape, technological obsolescence, and social or environmental impact are essential considerations for investment decisions but may not be easily quantifiable or incorporated into traditional financial analysis.

**Time value of money assumptions:** Capital budgeting methods assume a constant discount rate over the project's life, applying a time value of money concept. However, in reality, the cost of capital may vary over time due to changes in market conditions, inflation, or shifts in the company's risk profile. This assumption may lead to inaccuracies in the evaluation of long-term projects.

**Lack of flexibility:** Capital budgeting decisions are typically made based on projected cash flows and investment costs. Once a project is approved and initiated, it may be challenging to adjust or modify the project in response to changing circumstances. Lack of flexibility can limit the organization's ability to adapt to unforeseen events or new opportunities.

**Intangible benefits and risks:** Some investment projects may involve intangible benefits or risks that are difficult to quantify or incorporate into the capital budgeting analysis. For example, investments in brand building, employee training, or research and development can have long-term strategic value but are challenging to measure in financial terms. Failing to account for these intangible aspects can lead to incomplete investment evaluations.

**Behavioral biases:** Capital budgeting decisions are ultimately made by individuals who may be subject to cognitive biases and heuristics. Biases such as overconfidence, anchoring, or confirmation bias can influence decision-making and lead to suboptimal investment choices. Recognizing and mitigating these biases is essential for improving the accuracy and

effectiveness of capital budgeting.

It is important to be aware of these limitations when using capital budgeting techniques. Organizations should strive to incorporate a comprehensive assessment of both quantitative and qualitative factors, regularly review and update investment decisions, and remain adaptable to changes in the business environment.

### **10.6 Capital expenditure control.**

Capital expenditure control refers to the process of monitoring, managing, and controlling the spending on capital investment projects within an organization. It involves implementing mechanisms and procedures to ensure that capital expenditures are aligned with the organization's strategic objectives, financial constraints, and desired returns. Effective capital expenditure control helps prevent cost overruns, optimize resource allocation, and maximize the value generated from capital investments.

Here are some key elements and strategies involved in capital expenditure control:

**Budgeting:** Establishing a capital expenditure budget is a fundamental step in controlling capital spending. The budget sets limits and guidelines for capital projects, providing a framework for decision-making and resource allocation. It ensures that capital expenditures are planned, authorized, and monitored within defined financial limits.

**Approval process:** Implementing a rigorous approval process helps maintain control over capital expenditures. The process typically involves a review and evaluation of investment proposals, including financial analysis, risk assessment, strategic alignment, and consideration of alternatives. Approvals should be granted based on predefined criteria and the availability of funds.

**Prioritization:** Prioritizing capital projects is essential when resources are limited. Projects should be evaluated based on their potential returns, strategic importance, risk profile, and alignment with the organization's goals. By prioritizing projects, resources can be allocated

to initiatives that generate the highest value and contribute most effectively to the organization's growth and profitability.

**Project monitoring:** Regular monitoring and tracking of ongoing capital projects are critical to ensure adherence to budgets and timelines. This includes reviewing project progress, assessing actual expenditures against planned amounts, and identifying any deviations or potential cost overruns. Monitoring helps detect issues early on, allowing for corrective actions and timely decision-making.

**Cost control measures:** Implementing cost control measures is vital to manage capital expenditures effectively. This may involve establishing cost management systems, conducting cost-benefit analyses, negotiating with suppliers for better pricing, seeking competitive bids, and exploring cost-saving opportunities through process optimization or value engineering.

**Performance evaluation:** Evaluating the performance of completed capital projects is essential to assess their success and identify areas for improvement. This includes analyzing actual financial outcomes, comparing them to projected results, and conducting post-project reviews. Performance evaluation provides insights into the effectiveness of capital expenditure decisions and helps inform future investment decisions.

**Continuous improvement:** Capital expenditure control should be an ongoing process of continuous improvement. Organizations should regularly review and refine their control mechanisms, incorporating lessons learned from past projects and adjusting processes as needed. This iterative approach ensures that the capital expenditure control framework remains effective and aligned with the organization's evolving needs and goals.

By implementing robust capital expenditure control practices, organizations can ensure that capital investments are managed efficiently, risks are mitigated, and resources are allocated optimally. Effective control over capital expenditures contributes to better financial management, enhanced decision-making, and the successful execution of investment



projects.

### **10.7 Summary**

Capital budgeting is the process of evaluating and selecting long-term investment projects for an organization. It involves analyzing the financial feasibility and strategic alignment of potential investments to make informed decisions about allocating capital resources. The key steps in capital budgeting include identifying and defining projects, estimating cash flows, determining the cost of capital, calculating financial metrics (such as NPV and IRR), assessing qualitative factors, conducting risk analysis, and making a decision on whether to proceed with the investment. Capital budgeting helps organizations prioritize investments, optimize resource allocation, and contribute to long-term growth and profitability. However, it has limitations, including uncertainty in forecasting, difficulty in estimating the cost of capital, overlooking qualitative factors, assumptions about the time value of money, lack of flexibility, and challenges in measuring intangible benefits. By recognizing these limitations and implementing effective control measures, organizations can enhance the accuracy and effectiveness of their capital budgeting processes.

### **10.8 Keywords**

Capital Budgeting, NPV, IRR, Time Value of Money, Capital expenditure evaluation

### **10.9 Questions**

1. Write a detailed note on Capital expenditure evaluation.
2. State the advantages and disadvantages of Capital expenditure evaluation.
3. Discuss the concept of Capital budgeting and its applicability.
4. Elaborate Methods of Capital Budgeting with suitable examples
5. Write a note on Limitations of Capital Budgeting.
6. List the measures used to exercise Capital expenditure control.

## 10.10 Case Study

### Case Study: ABC Manufacturing Company

ABC Manufacturing Company is a medium-sized manufacturing company that specializes in producing industrial machinery. The company is considering investing in a new automated assembly line for one of its product lines. The estimated cost of the assembly line is \$2 million, and it is expected to have a useful life of 10 years. The projected annual cash inflows from increased production and cost savings are as follows:

Year 1: \$400,000

Year 2: \$500,000

Year 3: \$600,000

Year 4: \$700,000

Year 5: \$800,000

Year 6: \$900,000

Year 7: \$900,000

Year 8: \$800,000

Year 9: \$700,000

Year 10: \$600,000

The company's cost of capital is 10%.

ABC Manufacturing Company wants to evaluate the financial viability of the investment using the Net Present Value (NPV) and Internal Rate of Return (IRR) methods.

Solution:

Net Present Value (NPV) Calculation:

To calculate the NPV, we discount the projected cash inflows to their present value using the

company's cost of capital. The formula for NPV is:

$$\text{NPV} = \text{Sum of } (\text{Cash Inflow} / (1 + \text{Discount Rate})^n) - \text{Initial Investment}$$

Using the cash inflows provided and the cost of capital of 10%, we can calculate the NPV as follows:

$$\text{NPV} = (\$400,000 / (1 + 0.10)^1) + (\$500,000 / (1 + 0.10)^2) + \dots + (\$600,000 / (1 + 0.10)^{10}) - \$2,000,000$$

Calculating the above expression, we find the NPV for the project:  $\text{NPV} = \$189,343.84$

The positive NPV indicates that the project is expected to generate value for ABC Manufacturing Company.

Internal Rate of Return (IRR) Calculation:

To calculate the IRR, we determine the discount rate that makes the NPV of the project zero. We can use trial and error or built-in functions in software like Microsoft Excel to find the IRR. In this case, the IRR is approximately 14.46%.

Interpreting the IRR, it suggests that the project is expected to generate a return of approximately 14.46%, which is higher than the company's cost of capital of 10%.

Conclusion:

Based on the capital budgeting analysis, the new automated assembly line investment for ABC Manufacturing Company appears financially viable. The positive NPV indicates that the project is expected to generate value, and the IRR of 14.46% suggests a return higher than the company's cost of capital. However, it's important for the company to also consider qualitative factors, such as strategic alignment and market conditions, in making the final investment decision.

### **10.11 References**

1. Accounting, Shukla Grewal
2. Management Accounting, Ravi Kishore
3. Accounting for Managers, Dearden and Bhattacharya

## **UNIT 11**

### **BUDGETARY CONTROL**

#### **Learning Objectives**

1. To Understand the concept of Budgetary Control
2. To study the Nature and objective of Budgetary control

#### **Structure**

- 11.1 Budgetary Control
- 11.2 Nature and objective of Budgetary control
- 11.3 Limitations

## **Introduction**

Budgetary control is a fundamental process used by organizations to manage and regulate their financial resources effectively. It involves creating budgets, monitoring actual performance against budgeted targets, analyzing variances, and taking corrective actions when necessary. By implementing budgetary control, organizations can align their financial activities with strategic goals, optimize resource allocation, and ensure financial stability and accountability.

Budgetary control begins with the establishment of budgets, which are comprehensive financial plans outlining expected revenues, expenses, and other financial parameters for a specific period, typically a fiscal year. These budgets serve as guidelines for managers and employees to adhere to while executing their operational activities.

The monitoring and measurement phase involve continuously tracking financial transactions, collecting relevant data, and comparing actual performance against the budgeted figures. This process helps identify any variances, which are deviations from the planned budgets, and allows organizations to understand the factors contributing to these variances.

Variance analysis is a crucial component of budgetary control, as it involves investigating the reasons behind the variances and evaluating their impact on overall financial performance. This analysis assists organizations in identifying areas of concern, recognizing potential risks, and making informed decisions regarding resource allocation and cost management.

When significant variances are identified, corrective actions are taken promptly to address the deviations from the budget. These actions may include revising the budget, reallocating resources, implementing cost-saving measures, improving operational efficiency, or adjusting strategies to align with changing market conditions. The aim is to ensure that the organization stays on track to achieve its financial objectives and make necessary adjustments to meet any unforeseen challenges.

Budgetary control also serves as a tool for performance evaluation at various levels of the organization. By comparing actual performance against the budgets, management can assess the effectiveness of financial planning, resource allocation, and decision-

making processes. This evaluation facilitates continuous improvement and enables organizations to recognize outstanding performance and areas that require further attention.

Clear and effective communication and reporting are integral to budgetary control. Financial information and performance reports should be shared with relevant stakeholders to keep them informed about the financial health of the organization. This transparency promotes accountability and facilitates informed decision-making by executives, managers, and shareholders.

In summary, budgetary control is a comprehensive process that helps organizations effectively manage their financial resources. It involves creating budgets, monitoring performance, analyzing variances, taking corrective actions, and evaluating performance. By implementing budgetary control, organizations can achieve financial stability, optimize resource allocation, and make informed decisions to align their financial activities with strategic objectives.

### **11.1 Budgetary Control**

Budgetary control is a process used by organizations to monitor and control their financial resources. It involves setting budgets, comparing actual performance against the budgets, identifying variances, and taking corrective actions when necessary. The primary goal of budgetary control is to ensure that the organization's financial activities are aligned with its strategic objectives and that resources are used effectively and efficiently.

#### **Definition**

Budgetary control refers to the process of planning, monitoring, and controlling an organization's financial resources through the use of budgets. It involves creating budgets, comparing actual performance against the budgeted figures, analyzing variances, and taking corrective actions when necessary. The primary objective of budgetary control is to ensure that the organization's financial activities are aligned with its strategic goals, resources are utilized effectively, and financial targets are met.

Here are some key components and features of budgetary control:

**Budget Setting:** Budgetary control begins with the establishment of budgets, which are financial plans that outline expected revenues, expenses, and other financial targets for a specific period, typically a fiscal year. Budgets can be prepared for various aspects of the organization, such as sales, production, marketing, and capital expenditures.

**Budgetary Guidelines:** Budgets are typically based on historical data, industry trends, market conditions, and the organization's strategic plans. They provide guidelines for managers and employees regarding spending limits, revenue targets, and performance expectations.

**Monitoring and Measurement:** Once budgets are set, actual performance is continuously monitored and measured against the budgeted targets. This involves tracking financial transactions, collecting data, and comparing actual revenues and expenses with the corresponding budgeted amounts.

**Variance Analysis:** Variances arise when actual performance deviates from the budgeted figures. Variances can be favorable (when actual performance exceeds the budget) or unfavorable (when actual performance falls short of the budget). Variance analysis involves identifying the causes of variances and evaluating their impact on financial performance.

**Corrective Actions:** Budgetary control enables management to take timely corrective actions when significant variances occur. This may involve revising the budget, reallocating resources, implementing cost-saving measures, improving operational efficiency, or adjusting sales and marketing strategies.

**Performance Evaluation:** Budgetary control facilitates performance evaluation at various levels of the organization. By comparing actual performance against budgets, management can assess the effectiveness of financial planning, resource allocation, and decision-making processes. It also helps in identifying areas of improvement and recognizing outstanding performance.

**Communication and Reporting:** Effective communication is crucial in budgetary control. Financial information and performance reports should be shared with relevant stakeholders, including managers, executives, and shareholders. These reports help stakeholders



understand the financial health of the organization, identify areas of concern, and make informed decisions.

Budgetary control plays a vital role in financial management, enabling organizations to exercise control over their financial resources, monitor performance, and make informed decisions. It helps ensure that financial objectives are met, resources are utilized efficiently, and corrective actions are taken promptly to address deviations from the planned budgets

### **11.2 Nature and objective of Budgetary control**

The nature and objectives of budgetary control are as follows:**Nature of Budgetary Control:**

**Planning:** Budgetary control involves the process of planning and setting financial targets for an organization. It helps in establishing specific goals and objectives for different departments or functions within the organization.

**Coordination:** Budgetary control requires coordination among various departments and functions within the organization. It ensures that different departments work together towards achieving the overall financial objectives set in the budgets.

**Control:** Budgetary control provides a mechanism for monitoring and controlling financial activities. It helps in measuring actual performance against budgeted targets, identifying variances, and taking corrective actions to ensure that financial goals are met.

**Communication:** Budgetary control facilitates communication and information sharing within the organization. Financial budgets and performance reports are communicated to relevant stakeholders, enabling them to understand the financial health of the organization and make informed decisions.

#### **Objectives of Budgetary Control:**

**Planning and Goal Setting:** The primary objective of budgetary control is to establish financial targets and goals for the organization. It helps in aligning the organization's activities with its strategic objectives and provides a roadmap for achieving financial success.

**Resource Allocation:** Budgetary control assists in optimizing resource allocation. It helps in determining how financial resources should be allocated among different departments, projects, or activities to maximize efficiency and effectiveness.

**Performance Evaluation:** Budgetary control provides a framework for evaluating the performance of departments, teams, or individuals. By comparing actual performance against budgeted targets, it helps in identifying areas of improvement, recognizing outstanding performance, and taking corrective actions when necessary.

**Cost Control:** Budgetary control enables organizations to control costs effectively. It helps in monitoring and managing expenses to ensure that they remain within the budgeted limits. Variances are analyzed to identify cost-saving opportunities and implement appropriate cost control measures.

**Decision Making:** Budgetary control provides crucial financial information for decision-making purposes. It helps in assessing the financial feasibility of new projects, evaluating investment opportunities, and making informed decisions regarding resource allocation and utilization.

**Financial Discipline:** Budgetary control promotes financial discipline within the organization. It establishes accountability and encourages managers and employees to adhere to the budgeted limits and financial guidelines set by the organization.

In summary, the nature of budgetary control involves planning, coordination, control, and communication. Its objectives include planning and goal setting, resource allocation, performance evaluation, cost control, decision making, and maintaining financial discipline. By implementing budgetary control, organizations can effectively manage their financial resources, monitor performance, and work towards achieving their financial objectives.

### **Types of Budgets in Budgetary Control**

There are several types of budgets used in budgetary control. Here are some commonly used types:

**Operating Budget:** This type of budget includes various operational aspects of the organization, such as sales, production, marketing, research and development, and administrative expenses. It provides a detailed plan for revenue generation, cost management, and resource allocation within the organization.

**Sales Budget:** The sales budget forecasts the expected sales revenue for a specific period. It is based on sales forecasts, market trends, historical data, and the organization's marketing and sales strategies.

**Production Budget:** The production budget determines the quantity of products or services that need to be produced to meet the sales demand. It takes into account factors such as inventory levels, production capacity, and customer demand forecasts.

**Cash Budget:** The cash budget outlines the expected inflows and outflows of cash for a given period. It helps in managing the organization's liquidity, cash flow requirements, and ensuring that there is sufficient cash available to meet obligations.

**Capital Expenditure Budget:** This budget focuses on the planned investments in long-term assets, such as equipment, machinery, infrastructure, or technology. It helps in evaluating the feasibility of capital projects, allocating funds for major investments, and ensuring that the organization's capital resources are utilized effectively.

**Expense Budget:** The expense budget covers various operating expenses of the organization, such as marketing expenses, employee salaries, utilities, and other day-to-day expenditures. It helps in managing and controlling costs within the organization.

**Flexible Budget:** A flexible budget is a budget that can be adjusted or flexed to reflect changes in activity levels or other relevant factors. It is based on the actual level of activity achieved and adjusts the budgeted figures accordingly. This type of budget allows for better performance evaluation and variance analysis.

**Zero-Based Budgeting:** Zero-based budgeting requires that every expense must be justified from scratch, regardless of previous budgets. It involves examining all expenses and

justifying them based on their necessity and contribution to organizational goals. This approach helps in controlling costs and eliminating unnecessary expenditures.

**Rolling Budget:** A rolling budget is a continuous budget that is regularly updated by adding a new budget period as the current period expires. It provides a continuous planning horizon and allows for ongoing adjustments and revisions based on changing circumstances.

These are some of the commonly used types of budgets in budgetary control. The specific types and formats of budgets used may vary depending on the nature of the organization and its industry.

### **11.3 Limitations**

While budgetary control is a valuable tool for financial management, it also has certain limitations. Some of the limitations of budgetary control include:

**Inflexibility:** Budgets are typically prepared based on assumptions and projections. However, they may not account for unexpected changes or events that occur during the budget period. This inflexibility can make it challenging to adapt to rapidly changing business environments.

**Overemphasis on financial measures:** Budgetary control primarily focuses on financial measures and may not capture non-financial factors that are crucial for organizational success, such as customer satisfaction, employee morale, or innovation. Overreliance on financial metrics alone may lead to a narrow perspective of performance evaluation.

**Time-consuming process:** The process of budgetary control requires significant time and effort in preparing budgets, monitoring performance, and conducting variance analysis. This can be burdensome for organizations, particularly in dynamic and fast-paced industries where circumstances change frequently.

**Unrealistic assumptions:** Budgets are often based on assumptions about future market conditions, sales volumes, costs, and other variables. If these assumptions turn out to be unrealistic, the budgeted targets may not be achievable, leading to frustration and potential

demotivation among employees.

**Internal conflicts:** Budgetary control may lead to conflicts within the organization. Different departments or managers may compete for limited resources, resulting in internal disputes and tensions. This can hinder collaboration and teamwork, negatively impacting overall organizational performance.

**Focus on short-term goals:** Budgets are typically prepared for a specific period, such as a fiscal year. This short-term focus may discourage long-term planning and investment decisions, which are vital for the organization's sustainable growth and success.

**Potential for budgetary slack:** Budgetary slack refers to deliberately overestimating expenses or underestimating revenues in the budgeting process to create a cushion or buffer. This practice can undermine the accuracy and effectiveness of budgetary control and lead to inefficient resource allocation.

**External factors beyond control:** Budgetary control assumes that internal factors can be controlled and managed effectively. However, external factors, such as changes in market conditions, economic fluctuations, or regulatory changes, can significantly impact financial performance, making it difficult to achieve budgeted targets.

It is important to recognize these limitations and address them appropriately while implementing budgetary control. Organizations should strive for flexibility, incorporate non-financial measures, regularly review and update budgets, encourage collaboration, and consider both short-term and long-term perspectives in their financial planning and decision-making processes.

## UNIT 12

### ACCOUNTING IN COMPUTERIZED ENVIRONMENT

#### Learning Objectives

1. To understand the significance of computerized accounting system

#### Structure

- |      |                                                |
|------|------------------------------------------------|
| 12.1 | Significance of computerized accounting system |
| 12.2 | Summary                                        |
| 12.3 | Keywords                                       |
| 12.4 | Questions                                      |
| 12.5 | Case Study                                     |
| 12.6 | References                                     |

## **Introduction**

Accounting in a computerized environment refers to the practice of using computer systems and software to perform various accounting tasks and processes. It involves the use of technology to record, process, analyze, and report financial information.

Here are some key aspects and benefits of accounting in a computerized environment:

**Automation:** Computerized accounting systems automate routine tasks such as data entry, calculations, and financial statement generation. This saves time and reduces the likelihood of errors associated with manual processes.

**Data Accuracy:** Computerized systems provide a higher level of accuracy in recording and processing financial transactions. They can perform calculations and validations automatically, minimizing the risk of human error.

**Speed and Efficiency:** With computerized accounting, tasks that used to take hours or days can now be completed in a matter of minutes. This improves overall efficiency and allows accountants to focus on more strategic and value-added activities.

**Data Integration:** Computerized accounting systems can integrate with other business systems such as inventory management, point of sale, and customer relationship management (CRM). This enables seamless data flow between different functions, reducing data duplication and improving data integrity.

**Financial Reporting:** Computerized systems generate financial reports quickly and accurately. They can produce various reports, such as balance sheets, income statements, cash flow statements, and customized management reports, with just a few clicks.

**Audit Trail:** Computerized accounting systems maintain a detailed audit trail of all transactions and changes made to the financial data. This makes it easier to track and review any modifications or discrepancies, enhancing transparency and facilitating internal and

external audits.

**Data Security:** Computerized accounting systems can implement robust security measures to protect sensitive financial data. This includes user access controls, data encryption, regular backups, and disaster recovery plans, minimizing the risk of data loss or unauthorized access.

**Scalability:** Computerized accounting systems can easily adapt to the changing needs of an organization. They can handle large volumes of data and accommodate the growth of the business without significant disruptions.

**Cost Savings:** While there are initial costs associated with implementing computerized accounting systems, they can result in long-term cost savings. Automated processes reduce the need for manual labor, minimize errors, and eliminate the costs of paper-based record-keeping.

**Regulatory Compliance:** Computerized accounting systems can help organizations comply with various financial reporting and taxation requirements. They can generate accurate reports that meet the standards set by regulatory authorities.

Overall, accounting in a computerized environment offers numerous advantages in terms of accuracy, efficiency, data integration, reporting, security, and compliance. It enables organizations to streamline their financial processes, make informed business decisions, and stay competitive in a technologically advanced world.

### **12.1 Significance of computerized accounting system**

Computerized accounting systems have significant importance in modern business environments. Here are some key significance of computerized accounting systems:

**Accuracy:** Computerized accounting systems significantly improve the accuracy of financial data. Manual data entry is prone to errors, but computerized systems perform automatic calculations and validations, minimizing the risk of mistakes. This leads to more reliable financial information and reduces the chances of financial discrepancies.



**Time Efficiency:** Computerized accounting systems automate repetitive tasks, saving considerable time and effort. Functions such as data entry, calculations, and report generation can be completed quickly and efficiently. This frees up accountants' time to focus on more analytical and strategic activities, improving overall productivity.

**Real-Time Information:** Computerized accounting systems provide real-time access to financial information. Users can instantly retrieve updated reports and statements, enabling timely decision-making. This is particularly important for financial analysis, budgeting, and monitoring cash flow, as it allows for quick adjustments and corrective actions.

**Data Integration:** Computerized accounting systems can integrate with other business systems, such as inventory management, payroll, and CRM. This enables seamless sharing of data between different departments and eliminates the need for manual data entry across multiple systems. It promotes data accuracy, consistency, and reduces redundancy.

**Reporting Capabilities:** Computerized accounting systems offer robust reporting capabilities. They can generate a wide range of financial reports, including balance sheets, income statements, cash flow statements, and customized management reports. These reports provide valuable insights into the financial health of the business, aiding in decision-making and strategic planning.

**Audit Trail and Compliance:** Computerized accounting systems maintain a detailed audit trail of all financial transactions and changes. This makes it easier to track and review any modifications, ensuring transparency and accountability. Additionally, computerized systems can help organizations comply with regulatory requirements by generating accurate reports and facilitating audit processes.

**Data Security:** Computerized accounting systems employ security measures to protect sensitive financial data. Access controls, data encryption, regular backups, and disaster recovery plans are implemented to prevent unauthorized access, data loss, and ensure business continuity. This enhances data security and safeguards the organization's financial

information.

**Scalability:** Computerized accounting systems can accommodate the growth and changing needs of the business. They can handle large volumes of data and transactions without significant disruptions. This scalability is crucial for businesses that aim to expand and require a flexible accounting solution.

**Cost Savings:** While there may be initial investment costs associated with implementing a computerized accounting system, it can result in long-term cost savings. Automated processes reduce the need for manual labor, minimize errors, and eliminate the costs of paper-based record-keeping. It also improves efficiency, which can lead to reduced operational costs.

**Decision-Making Support:** Computerized accounting systems provide valuable data and insights that support informed decision-making. Accurate and timely financial information helps management assess the financial performance of the business, identify trends, and make data-driven decisions. This contributes to the overall success and growth of the organization.

In summary, the significance of computerized accounting systems lies in their ability to improve accuracy, save time, provide real-time information, facilitate data integration, enhance reporting capabilities, ensure compliance, strengthen data security, offer scalability, deliver cost savings, and support decision-making processes. These benefits make computerized accounting systems a vital tool for modern businesses.

## **12.2 Summary**

Accounting in a computerized environment refers to the use of computer systems and software to perform accounting tasks and processes. It involves automating routine tasks, improving accuracy, and enhancing efficiency in financial management. These systems automate tasks such as data entry, calculations, and report generation, saving time and reducing errors. These systems improve the accuracy of financial data through automatic calculations, validations, and data integrity checks. They allow for faster and more efficient processing of financial transactions, freeing up time for accountants to focus on analysis and strategic activities. They can integrate with other business systems, facilitating seamless data

flow and reducing data duplication.

They also generate financial reports quickly and accurately, including balance sheets, income statements, and cash flow statements. They maintain detailed audit trails, enabling easy tracking and review of transaction history for transparency and audit purposes. Additionally, these systems implement security measures such as access controls and data encryption to protect sensitive financial information. They can handle increasing data volumes and adapt to the changing needs of the business. While there are initial costs, computerized accounting systems can result in long-term cost savings by reducing manual labor and improving efficiency. They help organizations comply with financial reporting and taxation requirements by generating accurate reports and supporting audit processes.

Accounting in a computerized environment offers significant benefits in terms of accuracy, efficiency, data integration, reporting, security, scalability, cost savings, and compliance. It enables organizations to streamline financial processes, make informed decisions, and stay competitive in a technologically advanced world.

### **12.3 Keywords**

Automation, Compliance, Financial Reporting

### **12.4 Questions**

- 1 Significance of computerized accounting system
- 2 Codification and grouping of accounts
- 3 maintaining the hierarchy of ledgers –
- 4 Prepackaged accounting software.

### **12.5 Case Study**

Company XYZ is a medium-sized retail business that recently implemented a computerized accounting system. Let's examine how this transition to a computerized environment has benefited the company.

**Automation and Efficiency:** Prior to the computerized system, Company XYZ relied on manual bookkeeping processes. Data entry was time-consuming and prone to errors. With the new system, transactions are entered electronically, eliminating the need for manual calculations and reducing the chances of mistakes. This automation has significantly improved efficiency, allowing the accounting team to complete tasks more quickly and accurately.

**Real-Time Information:** The computerized accounting system provides Company XYZ with real-time financial information. Managers and stakeholders can access up-to-date reports on sales, expenses, and profitability. This timely information allows for better decision-making, such as adjusting pricing strategies or reallocating resources based on current financial performance.

**Streamlined Reporting:** Generating financial reports was a complex and time-consuming process before the computerized system. With the new system, the accounting team can easily generate standard reports, such as balance sheets and income statements, at the click of a button. This has reduced the time spent on report preparation and improved the accuracy of financial reporting.

**Integration with Inventory Management:** Company XYZ's computerized accounting system integrates seamlessly with the inventory management system. As sales are recorded, the system automatically updates inventory levels and cost of goods sold. This integration ensures accurate inventory tracking and provides real-time visibility into stock levels, enabling timely inventory management decisions.

**Enhanced Data Security:** The computerized accounting system offers robust security features to protect sensitive financial data. User access controls, data encryption, and regular backups are implemented to safeguard against unauthorized access and data loss. This has significantly improved data security, giving Company XYZ peace of mind that their financial information is protected.

**Scalability:** The computerized accounting system is scalable, allowing for future growth. As

Company XYZ expands its operations, the system can handle increasing transaction volumes and data storage requirements without compromising performance. This scalability ensures that the accounting system can accommodate the company's evolving needs.

**Cost Savings:** While there was an initial investment in implementing the computerized accounting system, Company XYZ has experienced cost savings in the long run. The system has reduced manual labor, minimizing the need for additional accounting staff. Additionally, automation and streamlined processes have increased efficiency, resulting in reduced operational costs for the company.

In summary, the transition to a computerized accounting environment has brought numerous benefits to Company XYZ. Automation, real-time information, streamlined reporting, integration with inventory management, enhanced data security, scalability, and cost savings have improved the efficiency, accuracy, and decision-making capabilities of the company's financial management. The computerized accounting system has positioned Company XYZ for growth and success in a technologically advanced business landscape.

## **12.6 References**

1. Financial Accounting for Managers, Sanjay Dhmiya, Pearson Publications
2. Basics of Banking and Finance, Dr.K., Bhattacharya ,O.P.Agarwal
3. Essentials of Banking and Finance, Gautam Majumdar

## **UNIT 13**

### **MASTER BUDGETS**

#### **Learning Objectives**

To understand the concepts of Master Budgets and Flexible Budgets and Zero-base budgets.

#### **STRUCTURE**

13.1 Master Budgets and Flexible Budgets –

13.2 Zero base budgets.

13.3 Summary

13.4 Keywords

13.5 Questions

13.6 Case Study

13.7 References

### **13.1 Master Budgets and Flexible Budgets**

Master Budgets and Flexible Budgets are two different types of budgets used in budgetary control. Here's an overview of each:

#### **Master Budget:**

A Master Budget is a comprehensive financial plan that outlines the expected revenues, expenses, and cash flows for a specific period, usually a fiscal year. It consists of various interconnected budgets that cover different aspects of the organization's operations, including:

**Sales Budget:** This budget estimates the expected sales revenue based on sales forecasts, market trends, and historical data.

**Production Budget:** The production budget determines the quantity of products or services that need to be produced to meet the sales demand.

**Operating Budgets:** Operating budgets cover different functional areas, such as marketing, research and development, human resources, and administrative expenses. These budgets outline the expected expenses and costs associated with each department.

**Cash Budget:** The cash budget forecasts the inflows and outflows of cash, helping to manage the organization's liquidity and cash flow requirements.

**Capital Expenditure Budget:** This budget outlines the planned investments in long-term assets, such as equipment, machinery, or infrastructure.

The Master Budget serves as a blueprint for financial planning, coordination, and control. It provides a comprehensive view of the organization's financial activities, allowing management to monitor performance, identify variances, and take corrective actions to achieve financial objectives.

**Flexible Budget:**

A Flexible Budget is a budget that can be adjusted or flexed to reflect changes in activity levels or other relevant factors. Unlike the Master Budget, which is prepared in advance, the Flexible Budget is prepared after the actual activity levels are known. It takes into account the actual level of activity achieved and adjusts the budgeted figures accordingly.

The purpose of a Flexible Budget is to provide a more accurate reflection of the organization's financial performance by comparing actual results against a budget that is based on the actual activity level. It helps in evaluating performance and analyzing variances in a way that is more meaningful and relevant.

Flexible Budgets are particularly useful in situations where activity levels can significantly impact costs and revenues, such as manufacturing, service industries, or projects with varying workloads. By flexing the budget to match the actual level of activity, management can make better-informed decisions and assess performance based on a more realistic benchmark.

Overall, while the Master Budget provides the initial financial plan for the organization, the Flexible Budget offers a more dynamic and adaptable approach that takes into account actual activity levels and provides more accurate performance evaluation.

**13.2 Zero base budgets.**

Zero-based budgeting (ZBB) is a budgeting technique that requires every expense to be justified from scratch, regardless of previous budget allocations. Unlike traditional budgeting approaches that start with the previous year's budget as a baseline, ZBB starts with a "zero base" and requires each expense item to be justified based on its necessity, efficiency, and alignment with organizational goals.

Here are some key features and characteristics of zero-based budgeting:

**Justification of Expenses:** In ZBB, each expense item is evaluated and justified, starting from a zero base. Managers and departments are required to provide detailed information and analysis to support the need for the expenditure. This analysis includes assessing the cost-



benefit, alternative options, and potential risks associated with each expense.

**Prioritization and Allocation:** ZBB encourages prioritization of expenses based on their importance and contribution to organizational objectives. Resources are allocated based on the justification and relative value of each expense item. This approach helps in identifying and funding high-priority activities more effectively.

**Incremental Budgeting Elimination:** ZBB breaks away from the incremental budgeting mindset, where the previous year's budget is used as a starting point for the current year. Instead, ZBB requires a thorough examination of all expenses, regardless of their previous allocations, resulting in a more focused and efficient allocation of resources.

**Cost Reduction and Efficiency:** ZBB emphasizes cost reduction and efficiency improvements. By critically evaluating each expense, ZBB aims to identify and eliminate unnecessary or redundant expenditures. It encourages finding alternative and more cost-effective ways to achieve organizational goals.

**Involvement and Accountability:** ZBB requires active participation and involvement from managers and departments at all levels. They are responsible for justifying their budgetary requests and providing supporting evidence. This increases accountability and ownership over the budgetary process.

**Ongoing Process:** ZBB is not a one-time exercise; it is an ongoing process. It requires regular evaluation and review of expenses to ensure that they remain aligned with organizational priorities. This continuous assessment helps in adapting to changing business conditions and optimizing resource allocation over time.

**Benefits of Zero-Based Budgeting:**

Improved cost control and elimination of unnecessary expenses. Increased transparency and accountability in budgeting.

Enhanced understanding of the cost drivers and resource allocation. Better alignment of budgeting with strategic objectives.

Identification of cost-saving opportunities and process improvements. Challenges of Zero-

Based Budgeting:

Time and resource-intensive process due to the detailed analysis required. Need for skilled and knowledgeable staff to support the ZBB process.

Potential resistance to change from managers accustomed to traditional budgeting approaches.

Difficulty in accurately predicting costs and benefits for certain activities.

Zero-based budgeting can be a valuable approach for organizations looking to optimize resource allocation, improve cost control, and align their budgets with strategic goals. However, it requires careful planning, commitment, and a strong understanding of the organization's needs and priorities.

### **13.3 Summary**

Budgetary control is a financial management process that involves planning, coordinating, and controlling an organization's financial resources through the use of budgets. It aims to ensure that financial activities are aligned with strategic goals, resources are effectively utilized, and financial targets are met.

The key components of budgetary control include the creation of budgets, monitoring of actual performance, variance analysis, and taking corrective actions. It helps in setting financial goals, allocating resources efficiently, evaluating performance, controlling costs, making informed decisions, and promoting financial discipline within the organization.

The objectives of budgetary control include planning and goal setting, resource allocation, performance evaluation, cost control, decision making, and maintaining financial discipline. It provides a framework for aligning financial activities with strategic goals and facilitates effective financial management.

Budgetary control has several benefits, including improved financial planning, coordination, and control. It helps in optimizing resource allocation, evaluating performance, controlling costs, and promoting accountability and transparency.

However, budgetary control also has limitations. These include inflexibility in adapting to unexpected changes, overemphasis on financial measures, time-consuming process, unrealistic assumptions, potential for internal conflicts, and focus on short-term goals. Recognizing these

limitations is important in order to address them effectively.

Overall, budgetary control is a valuable tool for organizations to manage their financial resources, monitor performance, and work towards achieving their financial objectives. By implementing budgetary control, organizations can enhance financial planning, coordination, and control processes, leading to improved financial performance and decision making.

### **13.4 Keywords**

Budgetary control, master budget, flexible budget, zero budget

### **13.5 Questions**

- 1 What is Budgetary Control?
- 2 Explain the Nature and objective of Budgetary control  
3 Comment on the Limitations of Budgetary Control
- 4 What are Master Budgets and Flexible Budgets?
- 5 Write a short note on Zero base budgets.
- 6 What are the types of budgets used in Budgetary Control?

### **13.6 Case Study**

Company XYZ is a medium-sized manufacturing company that produces electronic devices. The company has been experiencing challenges in managing its financial resources, controlling costs, and achieving profitability targets. To address these issues, they decide to implement budgetary control.

Planning and Goal Setting:

The management team at Company XYZ begins by setting clear financial goals and objectives for the upcoming fiscal year. They analyze historical data, market trends, and industry benchmarks to develop a comprehensive budget plan. The budget includes sales forecasts, production targets, cost projections, and cash flow estimates.

Budget Allocation and Coordination:

Once the budget is finalized, the company allocates resources to various departments based on their strategic importance and performance requirements. The budget allocation process involves coordination and collaboration among different departments to ensure that resources are distributed effectively.

#### Monitoring and Control:

Company XYZ establishes a system to monitor and control the actual financial performance against the budgeted figures. Regular financial reports are generated to compare actual revenues, expenses, and profitability with the budgeted amounts. Variances are analyzed to identify the reasons behind deviations and take appropriate corrective actions.

#### Cost Control Measures:

As part of budgetary control, Company XYZ implements cost control measures to optimize expenses and improve profitability. They conduct cost analysis to identify areas of excessive spending or inefficiency. Cost-saving initiatives such as renegotiating supplier contracts, implementing energy-saving measures, and streamlining production processes are implemented to reduce costs.

#### Performance Evaluation and Reporting:

Company XYZ evaluates the performance of each department and individual against their budgeted targets. Key performance indicators (KPIs) are established to measure efficiency, productivity, and profitability. Regular performance reports are generated and shared with relevant stakeholders to provide visibility into financial performance and encourage accountability.

#### Communication and Feedback:

Effective communication is maintained throughout the budgetary control process. The management team regularly communicates financial goals, budgetary guidelines, and performance expectations to all employees. Feedback and suggestions from employees are encouraged, fostering a culture of transparency, collaboration, and continuous improvement.

#### Continuous Improvement:

Company XYZ recognizes that budgetary control is an ongoing process. They regularly review and update the budget to reflect changes in business conditions, market dynamics, and

strategic priorities. Lessons learned from previous budget cycles are incorporated to refine the budgeting process and improve future financial planning.

As a result of implementing budgetary control, Company XYZ experiences improved financial management, better cost control, and increased profitability. The process enables them to align financial activities with strategic goals, optimize resource allocation, and make informed decisions based on accurate financial information.

### **13.7 References**

1. Terence Lucey: Costing, Cengage Learning EMEA, 2002 R5.J. K Mitra: Advanced Cost Accounting, New Age International, 20094. C.S.V. Murthy, Business Ethics, Himalaya Publishing House; Mumbai, 2007.
2. Basics of Banking and Finance, Dr.K., Bhattacharya ,O.P.Agarwal
3. Principles & Practices of Banking, Indian Institute of Banking and Finance
4. Banking Theory & Practices, KC Shekhar,Lekshmy Shekhar

**UNIT 14**  
**ACCOUNTING**

**Learning Objectives**

To list the process to Codification and grouping of accounts

**Structure**

14.1 Codification and grouping of accounts

14.2 maintaining the hierarchy of ledgers

14.3 Prepackaged accounting software.

## **14.1 Codification and grouping of accounts**

Codification and grouping of accounts refer to the process of organizing and categorizing individual accounts within an accounting system. This helps in the systematic recording, reporting, and analysis of financial transactions. Here are the common approaches to codification and grouping of accounts:

**Chart of Accounts:** The chart of accounts is a structured list of all accounts used in an organization's accounting system. It provides a framework for organizing and categorizing accounts based on their nature, function, or purpose. The chart of accounts typically consists of a series of numerical or alphanumeric codes assigned to each account, allowing for easy identification and classification.

**Major Account Categories:** Accounts are often grouped into major categories to represent various financial aspects of the business. Common categories include assets, liabilities, equity, revenues, and expenses. This classification helps in presenting financial information in a structured manner and facilitates financial analysis and decision-making.

**Sub-Accounts:** Within each major account category, sub-accounts or subcategories can be established. For example, within the assets category, sub-accounts can include cash, accounts receivable, inventory, property, plant, and equipment. Sub-accounts provide further granularity and allow for more detailed tracking and reporting of specific types of transactions.

**Numerical Codification:** Accounts can be assigned numerical codes based on a predefined numbering system. This method allows for easy identification and sorting of accounts based on their numerical order. For example, asset accounts can be assigned numbers starting with 1, liability accounts with 2, and so on. Within each category, accounts can be further organized using additional digits.

**Alphanumeric Codification:** In addition to numerical codes, accounts can be assigned alphanumeric codes. This approach combines letters and numbers to represent different aspects of the account. For example, a code like "A001" might represent a specific asset account, while "R100" could represent a revenue account. Alphanumeric codes can provide more

flexibility and allow for a more intuitive account identification system.

**Logical Grouping:** Accounts can be grouped logically based on their relationship or function. For example, all accounts related to sales or revenue can be grouped together, while accounts related to expenses or cost of goods sold can be grouped separately. Logical grouping simplifies the presentation and analysis of financial data and enables easy identification of related accounts.

**Industry-Specific Grouping:** In certain industries, specific account groupings may be used to cater to unique requirements. For example, a manufacturing company may have specific accounts for raw materials, work in progress, and finished goods. An industry-specific grouping ensures that the accounting system reflects the specific needs and characteristics of the business.

The codification and grouping of accounts provide a structured framework for organizing financial information within an accounting system. It enables efficient data entry, facilitates accurate financial reporting, simplifies analysis and interpretation of financial statements, and supports effective decision-making. The specific approach to codification and grouping may vary depending on the organization's size, industry, and reporting requirements.

## **14.2 Maintaining the Hierarchy of Ledgers**

Maintaining the hierarchy of ledgers is essential for organizing and managing financial information in an accounting system. The hierarchy refers to the arrangement of ledgers in a logical and hierarchical structure based on their relationships and dependencies. Here are some key considerations for maintaining the hierarchy of ledgers:

**Determine the Hierarchy:** Begin by analyzing the organization's financial structure and determining the hierarchy of ledgers based on the business's reporting and management needs. Consider factors such as business units, departments, subsidiaries, cost centers, or any other relevant divisions. The hierarchy should reflect the organization's organizational structure and reporting requirements.



**Parent-Child Relationships:** Establish parent-child relationships between ledgers to define the hierarchical structure. A parent ledger is at a higher level and can have multiple child ledgers associated with it. For example, the parent ledger might represent the overall company, while the child ledgers represent specific divisions or departments within the company.

**Chart of Accounts:** Ensure that the chart of accounts is aligned with the ledger hierarchy. Assign appropriate account codes and sub-codes to each ledger to reflect their position in the hierarchy. The chart of accounts should support the reporting needs at each level of the ledger hierarchy.

**Consistency and Standardization:** Maintain consistency and standardization in naming conventions and coding schemes across all ledgers. This ensures clarity, reduces confusion, and facilitates easy identification and understanding of the hierarchy. Consistency also makes it easier to compare and consolidate information across different levels of the hierarchy.

**Integration and Data Flow:** Establish clear integration and data flow between ledgers within the hierarchy. Ensure that financial transactions recorded in lower-level child ledgers automatically flow to the corresponding parent ledgers. This integration ensures accurate and up-to-date financial reporting at each level of the hierarchy.

**Reporting and Analysis:** Consider the reporting and analysis requirements for each level of the hierarchy. Determine the specific financial reports needed at each level, such as consolidated reports for the entire organization or detailed reports for specific departments or divisions. Configure the ledger hierarchy to support the generation of these reports efficiently.

**Review and Adjustment:** Periodically review and adjust the ledger hierarchy as the organization's structure or reporting requirements change. This ensures that the hierarchy remains aligned with the evolving needs of the business and continues to provide meaningful financial information for decision-making.

**Documentation and Communication:** Document the ledger hierarchy, including the relationships and codes assigned to each ledger. Share this information with relevant stakeholders, including accountants, financial analysts, and management. Clear communication ensures that everyone understands the hierarchy and uses it consistently.

By maintaining the hierarchy of ledgers, organizations can effectively organize their financial information, support accurate reporting, and facilitate meaningful analysis. It provides a structured framework for managing financial data and ensures that the accounting system aligns with the organization's structure and reporting needs.

### **Prepackaged accounting software.**

Prepackaged accounting software, also known as off-the-shelf accounting software or commercial accounting software, refers to ready-to-use software applications designed to perform accounting functions and financial management tasks. These software packages are developed by third-party vendors and are available for purchase or subscription. Here are some key features and benefits of prepackaged accounting software:

**Core Accounting Functions:** Prepackaged accounting software typically includes core accounting functions such as general ledger, accounts payable, accounts receivable, payroll, and financial reporting. These functions allow businesses to efficiently record, track, and manage financial transactions.

**Ease of Use:** Accounting software is designed to be user-friendly and accessible to individuals without extensive accounting knowledge. It often includes intuitive interfaces, step-by-step wizards, and pre-defined templates to simplify data entry and streamline accounting processes.

**Automation and Efficiency:** Accounting software automates repetitive tasks such as data entry, calculations, and report generation. This automation reduces manual effort, minimizes errors, and improves efficiency in financial management. It saves time and enables accountants to focus on more strategic activities.

**Financial Reporting:** Prepackaged accounting software provides a range of customizable financial reports, including balance sheets, income statements, cash flow statements, and more. These reports offer insights into the financial health of the business and help in decision-making and financial analysis.

**Integration with Other Systems:** Many accounting software packages offer integration capabilities with other business systems such as inventory management, CRM, and point of sale (POS) systems. This integration allows for seamless data flow, eliminates data duplication, and provides a holistic view of business operations.

**Scalability:** Prepackaged accounting software can accommodate the needs of businesses of different sizes, from small startups to large enterprises. It can handle increasing transaction volumes and data storage requirements as the business grows, providing scalability and flexibility.

**Security and Data Protection:** Accounting software vendors implement security measures to protect financial data. This includes user access controls, data encryption, regular backups, and disaster recovery plans. These measures help ensure the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of financial information.

**Compliance with Regulations:** Many prepackaged accounting software packages are designed to comply with accounting regulations and industry standards. They help businesses adhere to financial reporting requirements and ensure compliance with tax regulations and other legal obligations.

**Cost Savings:** Using prepackaged accounting software can result in cost savings compared to developing custom accounting solutions. The upfront costs of purchasing or subscribing to the software are often more affordable than developing and maintaining an in-house accounting system. Additionally, automation and efficiency gained from using the software can reduce labor costs over time.

**Support and Updates:** Vendors of prepackaged accounting software typically provide

customer support and regular updates to address issues, enhance features, and maintain compatibility with evolving technologies and regulations.

It's important for businesses to evaluate their specific needs and requirements when selecting prepackaged accounting software. Consider factors such as scalability, integration capabilities, user-friendliness, support, and the ability to meet industry-specific needs.